



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

## **MY PROFESSOR by Connie Xulu**

### **Introduction**

My name is Latoya Jones, I'm not mixed but I'm plain black. Jones is my stepdad's last name, my mum got married to him after the divorce with my father. I was only 14 years old at the time and my younger sister was 11 years old. When my parents separated Dad never looked back, he forgot about us - his own kids. Even in his family, they forgot about us. We only go there if there's a serious matter like a funeral just to show our respect and Mum forces us to attend it so that we won't have bad luck - you know our beliefs as black families. We go there as outsiders who arrive and leave on the same day of a funeral.

After Dad left us life was so hard we struggled a lot but because Mum was a strong woman she managed to keep us together as a family just the 3 of us. This one year, I was 16 years old when my mum finally made her breakthrough in her career. She was given a chance to go to LA and that is where she met up with

my so-cool stepdad Kyle Jones. When my mum had to leave us she left us with her older sister who was so brutal towards us. We would report her to Mum and ask her not to confront her because we didn't want to get in between them and cause them to fight. A year for us staying with our aunt was enough, Mum came back and told us the greatest news ever, she was like;

***"My babies, my job is paying so well, you have suffered a lot after your dad left us, therefore, I cannot let you suffer some more. So I'm going to buy a house for you and I'll have to hire someone old who will stay with you as your guidance. If she is not treating you well feel free to report her to me I'll deal with her... And another thing I can see y'all are growing up so fast and that scares me. My babies life is hard outside and only the tough ones can survive it. I'm not trying to scare you off but I want you to stay focused because I want only the best for both of you. In order to be on top of your game, I need you to focus on your education, ambitions***

***Advertisement***

***and dreams and always strive for what you want to achieve in life. Stay away from boys they won't take you anywhere in life instead they will rip you off and take that golden thing inside you. Your father and I should be a perfect example to you. You saw how shattered I was when he left us, I would cry myself to***

***sleep, and we struggled a lot that is because all along I was depending on him for most things. So I want you to learn to be independent women and empower yourselves before anyone else... And I always know that I love you both a lot and I'll always be there for you."***

My mother's words stuck in me. I promised myself that I'd work hard and I would never disappoint her in any possible way. My mother bought us a big house with 5 bedrooms, double garages, a pool, and a big yard. My bedroom was big it had an en suite, a walking closet, and my small (nyana) study corner. My sister had the same. By the way, her name is Pearl Jones.

Our aunt pretended like she was hurt that we were no longer going to stay with her and I could sense some jealousy in her response and comments about our mum's decisions. But Mum wasn't going to change her mind because of her negative comments. Our mum found a very sweet old lady to be our caretaker. She treated us like her own children. She was living with us full-time. Her two kids a boy and a girl were a bit older than us but we were getting along pretty closely. They would visit us sometime on weekends. Since we were now financially stable our mum changed us to a multiracial school with girls only. It was a Roman Catholic school accommodating for both day scholars and boarders.

A little description of myself, I'm 175cm tall. I have a curved body, I'm fit because I'm a fan of a gym and sport a lot. I have a modelling body but am a bit thick to enter for Miss nton nton. I'm caramel in complexion.

When I was 16 years old doing my grade eleven, I started being a promoter for certain brands but mostly I was in alcohol that is where opportunities were found. I was earning good money from it. I didn't let my part-time job interfere with my school work I had to try and learn to manage both. After completing my matric, I went to study Media studies. I wanted to study it somewhere far maybe in another City but Pearl begged me not to leave her behind. When she was doing her grade eleven and promotions too, I plugged her. Even when I was in college I was still doing promotions and I was now an ambassador for a certain Clothing Line Brand.

My mum got married to Kyle Jones when I was doing my matric. And they now have a baby boy who looked so cute I wish I was mixed too. I love the texture of his hair and the colour of his eyes. I'm so jealous of him. Pearl and I now wear an icon lens. My colour is blue and her colour is light brown.

-Allow me to take you through my love journey, how I fell in love with **MY PROFESSOR**.

***Seduced by My Professor.***



1

## **Latoya's POV.**

My friends and I have been talking almost through the whole night over a conference call. We are excited that the schools are now opening and we will be seeing each other after the holidays we are also excited that it's our final year and soon we will be graduating. Well, I have a lot of friends because of my bubbly personality. But my closest friends are a group of five; C'ndi, Amica, Rose, Lelo, and Khali. We are all doing Media Studies and all in the same class except for Lelo who is doing Fashion Designer.

I wake up in the morning and prepare to go to school. I first looked up for something to wear. I chose to wear black skinny jeans, a white vest, and a grey cardigan. Then I went to take a bath and came back to get dressed. I let my hair loose. I went downstairs and I found Mum Nandi already done with our breakfast. I greeted her.

Me\_: "Good morning mum" Yep, we call her mum.

MumNandi\_: "Good morning my child. How was your sleep?"

Me\_: "I slept well and you?"

MumNandi\_: "I slept well too my child. Where is your sister?"

Me\_: "I haven't seen her. Do you think she's still sleeping?"

MumNandi\_: "Please go and check on her then come back to have your breakfast"

I went upstairs to Pearl's room and I found her still sleeping. I woke her up.

Pearl\_: "Hmm?"

Me\_: "Wake up you are going to be late for school."

Pearl\_: "It's now time to wake up already?"

Me\_: "Yes, why didn't you set up an alarm to wake you up?"

Pearl\_: "I did but I didn't hear it."

"Ohho wake up and go take a bath. You will find me downstairs." I said then left her room.

I went downstairs and found Mum Nandi sitting on a barstool drinking her black coffee. We had a chat while I ate my breakfast then washed my dishes after I was done eating. Later Pearl came down all dressed up in her school uniform.

Me\_: "Your skirt is now short you need to buy a new one."

Pearl\_: "My skirt is perfectly fine I don't need to buy a new one and besides I'm in matric already I won't be using it next year. So it's going to be a waste."

MumNandi\_: "You need to wear your stockings every time then. Now sit down and have your breakfast."



Pearl\_: "I'm sorry Mum but can I have cereal and then pack my breakfast as my lunch at school?"

MumNandi\_: "Okay let me do it for you."

Pearl\_: "Don't worry I'll do it."

The time for us to leave came we took our things then we departed our separate ways. I got to town and went to our usual spot 'Spank' (it's pap and grill) I found Khali and Amica already there. The pap and grill is situated in the same building as our campus.

I greeted them. We shared a brief hug. "Where are the others?"

Amica\_: "They have not arrived yet."

Me\_: "Okay. So how were your holidays?"

Khali\_: "I never get to enjoy my holidays fully. I miss my girls a lot and the turn-up we do."

Me\_: "Don't even mention that, I also missed you guys very much and at this festive, I did not have a lot of gigs to do."

Amica\_: "We need to finish this long distance between us during the school holidays."

Khali\_: "Yeah we need to plan what we are going to do next year after our graduation"

Me\_: "We seriously need to do that you know."

We continued chatting until the time is 8 o'clock and we had to go to our class to get ready for today's class. As we still waiting for a lecture to report to class. We are all scattered in small groups engaging in small conversations.

"Friends. Friends. Friends" We turn to see who is it and it's Cindy and Rose. They are late.

Us\_: "Finally you'll are here." hugs

Me\_: "Last night we all promised that we would be on time but you too chose to come late."

Amica\_: "Being late is running in their veins, dear friend."

C'ndi\_: "Lol come on guys we are here now that is all that matters."

Rose\_: "Guys! We just bumped into some hot lecturer down the passage, he looks so hot. I wonder which faculty he will be lecturing"

C'ndi\_: "Ow my goodness the guy is our age.

"Your age?" Latoya asks her.

C'ndi\_: "Yeah probably he is Siya's age... he is so handsome guys - the goddess. He is the temptation that would make you leave your partner and say take me I'm yours..."

"Stop exaggerating," says Khali shaking his head in disbelief.

Latoya\_: "You can say that again Khali."

Right there the new lecturer walked in and the whole class went silent as we all paid attention to him.

Rose\_: "Guys it's him!" she said in a low-toned voice

Amica\_: "OMG I am single now."

Khali\_: "Awe TJ should know about this,"

C'ndi\_: "I think I'm also single now friend"

I couldn't say a single word about this 'new lecturer. He is so fine, so good-looking in those slim suits, his eyes, lips. He looks like he is in his mid-20s, he is a bit taller, caramel in complexion, and his haircut suits him perfectly. We all took our positions and seated on our seats. My friends and I don't sit together we are scattered.

"Good morning 3rd-year students," the lecturer says.

Us\_: "Good morning sir"

He introduces himself. "I'm Mr. Shaun Wells your new lecturer. I hope we are going to have a good year together without any bad vibes." He said with a straight face. He had no emotions.

"So I'd like to know you too. Anyone can just stand up and introduce themselves."

The whole class went silent. No one is standing up to introduce themselves. But on any given day I know we would be introducing ourselves without being asked twice. But here we are today with this new lecture, in front of us everyone is reserved.

"Anyone? Who wants to go first... I'm sure I am not that intimidating." He now has a smirk on his face. I'm sure he found this moment very amusing to him.

"Hmm okay. I guess I should just choose anyone randomly..." he continues to say as no one is standing up. He roamed his eyes around the room, his gaze met mine and my heart started beating fast. His eyes sent cold shivers down my spine I quickly looked away.

"You... the lady with..." he pauses.

"O'Lord, it mustn't be me

Advertisement

please," I said to myself.

"Lady with a red top at the corner" he continues not looking at me now.

I sigh, "Oh, thank goodness he didn't point me out," I turn to see who he pointed, and it's Lindy.

Lindy\_: "Morning everyone. My name is Lindiwe Zondi but I am known as Lindy. And I want to say welcome Sir," she smiles at him. Bitch.

"Thank you, Lindy" he gives a smile that doesn't reach his eyes.

I just wonder how are we going to survive with a person who finds it so hard to give a sincere smile but I still find him so charming with his arrogant look.

Our previous lecturer didn't even let us know that he would be not coming back this year. Changing a lecture in your last year of schooling it so not cool because new techniques of teaching are introduced and we have to quickly adapt to them. If it were in high school I know we would be protesting wanting our old teacher back but hey we are no longer in high school and here in varsity nobody cares.

Before I knew it was my time to introduce myself, I'm not a shy person but I found myself nervous. I look around me before slowly getting up. I introduced myself avoiding eye contact with him but I could feel his gaze piercing on me.

Mr. Wells\_: "Good then, though I don't remember all of your names but as time goes by I'll get to know you and memorize your names."

There's nothing much we did because it was our first day. He gave us our timetable and our module breakdown for two

weeks. The time is 11:00 am and the class is dismissed. That is how short our classes are. After class, we met up with Lelo and then went to have lunch at Spank. We ordered our food and drinks. When done eating we then went to Amica's res room. My friends were talking about our new lecture non-stop.

Amica\_: "I love the new lecturer, he's good-looking"

C'ndi\_: "Tell me about it chomie it's going to be an epic year"

Amica\_: "I am going to be a good girl now in class. If he could ask me out hmm.." They all laughed.

C'ndi\_: "I wouldn't mind being his secret lover. Did you hear him when he was disciplining Trevor, he was like "Trevor Philips I'm the only one who is the lecturer here and giving authority so I'm demanding some respect from you, actually from everyone in this class. Do we understand each other?" And I was like iyoh zisazo shuba!"

Amica\_: "I heard him loud and clear. And to my surprise, no one laughs but usually we would laugh at him."

C'ndi\_: "True friend. Like there's something that is intimidating about him.."

Amica\_: "Haa my friend you still figuring it out the guy hardly smiles and his voice is not that deep but it's commanding"

Khali\_ "Would you guys stop being fascinated by this guy? I still think this is unfair changing a facilitator as a 3rd-year student."

Rose\_: "But there's nothing we can do about it."

Amica\_: "Maybe we need to talk to the management about this."

C'ndi\_: "Or maybe not. I think it's early to be filing a complaint let's give him some time to show himself."

.

.

Rose\_: "Toya?... Toya?... Latoya Jones!"

Me\_: "Hmm?"

khali\_: "What's wrong chomie?"

Me\_: "Ehe it's nothing."

C'ndi\_: "She's been so quiet ever since we left class. It's so unlike her."

Amica\_: "Even Lelo he's just busy on his phone."

Khali\_: "They have every right to be quiet because all y'all are talking about is that new lecture."

.

.

Me\_: "What?" I ask as they are looking at me "Okay I'm sorry guys I'm just zoned out." I stretched myself then got up to get myself water. "Where did Lelo go?"

Khali\_: "He said something about meeting up with someone" I nodded.

Rose\_: "Guys I need a roommate, my roommate is not coming back."

C'ndi\_: "Move in with Ami, because I'll be now staying at Toya's home."

Me\_: "When are you moving in?"

C'ndi\_: "Tomorrow, I have asked Siya to come to collect my things." We continued talking about something else. The topic of the lecture was now closed.

Later the day we went our separate ways. When I got home Pearl was already there. We then help Mum Nandi with cooking. And I decided to remind her that my friend C'ndi will be moving in tomorrow.

Me\_: "Mama remember my friend I told you about that she will be moving in with us?"

MumNandi\_: "Yes"

Me\_: "She's moving in tomorrow"



MumNandi\_: "Okay I'll prepare a room for her then."

Me\_: "There's no need for that she will share with me."

Mum Nandi\_: "Okay my child if you say so then it's fine." I love this woman she has a beautiful soul, and she's respectful and humbled.

We finished cooking, then we ate our supper, cleaned up the kitchen then watched TV. Later I went to take a bath and then went to sleep.

The next morning I woke up early changed into my gym clothes then went to wake up Pearl. She also changed into her gym clothes then we went jogging. We came back prepared to go to school. I arrived at the campus, class started and we started with work. After class, we all went to Rose res room to help her with her bags since she was moving in with Amica. They have talked with the res management about it.

Khali\_: "I won't be staying with you the rest of the day, later I'm meeting up with sister bae."

Rose\_: "Awe usister bae" We all laughed. We weren't expecting that from Khali.

C'ndi\_: "Mina my brother bae is not coming, he's not back yet from Kimberley"

Me\_: "What? So we are going to use public with so much luggage"

C'ndi\_: "My friend you love exaggerating things it's just 3 bags and besides bae put a few hundred in my account so we are going to take a cab"

We all said, "Habashwe!" and laughed.

C'nd\_: "But friends I don't feel like going home this early."

Lelo\_: "Me too. I think we should go back to Spank and have a chill there." We all agreed to that and head back to Spank. We decided to sit on the balcony and have a beautiful view of the city. It's a Tuesday but the place is packed you could spot new students by their excitement about the place. Lelo went away and came back with a platter of hot spicy wings with chips and cold drinks. Alcohol is not on sale because it is a Tuesday. In fact, they don't sell alcohol between Mondays to Wednesdays. They start to sell it on Thursdays and throughout the whole weekend. We don't come here on weekends because we spend most of our time here during weekdays. After eating some of us went to the smoking zone to have a smoke. We stayed there for about 3 hours before Khali finally left. We also decided to go our separate ways.

**Latoya's POV.**

Already we are in the first few weeks since school has opened and the load of work has been piling up. The new lecturer is not cutting us some slack. It's presentation after presentation and we are all starting to get annoyed by his teaching techniques. He does not make us look forward to going to class anymore. He doesn't make our lessons exciting like our previous lecturer. Even our day-to-day routine there has been a slight change that has been created. And looks like the year is going to drag.

C'ndi and I came from school a bit early. Mum Nandi has gone back home for her few days off. And we have promised to be on our best behaviour. Both C'ndi and I started by taking a bath before we got started with our presentations. We were disturbed by her phone ringing. She answers it and puts it on speaker. It's her mother. "Hey, mum," she says as she answers.

Her mum\_: "Hey my child how are you?"

C'ndi\_: "I'm good mum, and you?"

Her mum\_: "We are fine too my child. We waited for your call for the past three weeks but nothing.."

C'ndi\_: "Yho mum I'm sorry ne, I've been really busy."

Her mum\_: "Busy to call your mother?"

C'ndi\_: "We have a new lecture so we still trying to adjust to the change."

Her mum\_: "It's okay my child so how is school anyway?"

"It has only been a few weeks but already there's a load of work," she says sulking

Her mum\_: "Shame my dear you will be fine just stay focused."

Cindy\_: "Yeah I know.."

Her mum\_: "Okay my child, I was just checking up on you, nothing much."

C'ndi\_: "Thank you for checking me up. But I am fine. Everything is fine."

Her mum\_: "Okay my baby, bye for now. We will talk again soon. Send my regards to Toya. Take care."

Cindy\_: "Will do, bye mum I love you." She ended the call.  
"Mum is sending her regards,"

Me\_: "Yeah I heard. I am so tired." I was literally drained.

C'ndi\_: "Me too. How far are you?"

Me\_: "I am half done but I am not even so sure what I'm writing." Right at that moment, Pearl walks into my room. "Hey you, I hope I am not disturbing."

"Not at all come in," C'ndi said.

Pearl\_: "You look swamped with work."

Me\_: "Yep, as you can see. And we haven't cooked. Please cook for us."

Pearl\_: "What! I also have work to get started with. I think we should just order in 'cause we are all busy."

I yawn and stretch myself, "I am taking a short nap, please wake me up when it's supper time." I got up and threw myself in the bed. And I fell asleep immediately.

I am woken up by Pearl calling my name. I open my eyes slowly and I can see her closing my curtains windows for me. I stretched myself as I sat up. "What time is it?" I asked her.

Pearl\_: " It's 19:15"

"Hmm, ngisalale iskhathi esincane kanje..." I yawn again. Believe me when I say I'm tired.

Pearl\_: "Food is ready."

"Okay, thanks. I'm coming." I got out of bed went to wash my face and rinse my mouth before going to join them. I found them already eating while watching TV. "Who decided to cook?" I asked as I took my food on the coffee table. They have cooked stuffed chicken breasts with mashed potatoes and roasted veggies.

C'ndi\_: "It's me. I needed to rest my mind for a bit."

Me\_: "Okay. Are you done with your presentation?"

C'ndi\_: "Not as yet. But I am almost done. I'll finish it up before sleeping.

"Hmm, good for you. Mina, I don't think I'll be attending tomorrow," I said.

C'ndi\_: "Aibo Toya you can't miss class.."

Me\_: "I am tired. And I need to rewrite my presentation I'm not happy with it. Pearl don't tell mum about this."

Pearl\_: "Lol, I won't. Since you not going anywhere tomorrow please wash the dishes."

Me\_: "With pleasure." They finished eating and then left to finish their work. I got done washing the dishes and then watched a movie, a romantic comedy to distress. I needed it.

Next following day, it Was a Friday and I was glad that I was going to have a long weekend enough to have proper rest and unwind a little. I woke up around 9 am and I was alone. I felt lazy to start with a workout so I just started my day without it. I made myself breakfast and ate it while watching TV, the music channel. Once done eating I started with house chores.

Thereafter I took a nice relaxing bath and then rewrote my presentation. I received a text message from C'ndi letting me know that they will be coming after class so I decided to cook

for them. I felt like eating oxtail and pap. Cooking is something I enjoy doing especially when I have all the time in my hand.

In no time they arrived. "Toya, we home," C'ndi said on the other side.

"Kitchen!" I said. They all showed up. "Hmm smells nice in here," said Khali.

Rose\_: "Hmm and I'm hungry."

Me\_: "Don't worry my friend in a few minutes the food will be ready and it is enough for all of us."

C'ndi\_: "Did you finish your presentation?"

Me\_: "Yes I am done with it."

Khali\_: "But ntwana yam what you did today was not fair. You were supposed to give us a heads up that you will not be attending today so that we can also decide whether we wanted to attend or not."

I laughed at Khali's statement. "I didn't plan it. I just felt tired and decided to treat myself with a day off..."

Amica\_: "You did well by not coming to class it was hell and we almost wrote a test."

Me\_: "What? Was it announced yesterday?"

Amica\_: "Nope just because a few of you weren't in class he decided that we should write a speed test."

Me\_: "Gosh this guy, what's wrong with him, nx. Are we still in primary or high school where we write speed tests?... So what made you not to write?"

Khali\_: "You know me my friend I made it clear that we are not going to write any test without being prepared or not notified a day before and besides you were not in class, and the class backed me up."

Me\_: "That's my friend, high five. Yes!" We shared a high five. "Ntwana yami" we both laughed.

Rose\_: "Enough about school now, please dish up"

C'ndi\_: "He-he you and food though..."

Rose\_: "Ngabe kuhle kabi sithi sikhuluma indaba kodwa sibe sidla. Never phela sisuthe ilecturer entsha. Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi sonke silambile."

C'ndi\_: "Help me set the table then. Toya amabhodwe ayalunga kodwa?"

"Yes, the food is ready," I said and checked my pots for the one last time then dish the food in casserole dishes. Rose and C'ndi finished setting the table then we gathered around it and ate.



"Guys tomorrow let's go out maybe go clubbing or watch a late-night movie

" Khali said.

Me\_ : "That sounds like a plan. I need some fun in my life right now."

"I am also game." Said C'ndi.

Amica\_ : "We should also invite the others. We haven't seen each other since the year started."

Khali\_ : "Ya, let me call them now."

Me\_ : "Make a conference call and put them on speaker." I said as I got up to clear the table. We all agreed to go clubbing.

-

I woke up to a bright light shining through my window. I roll off and C'ndi is not in bed anymore. My head is splitting and heavy. I don't remember a thing about last night. I went to the ensuite to freshen up then went downstairs. I walked into the kitchen C'ndi was there. "Morning," I said as I sat on a barstool

C'ndi\_ : "Finally you are awake, morning."

Me\_ : "I have a splitting headache and I'm so hungry."

C'ndi\_ : "Lol, Last night was fun and crazy yo. You were on another level nje with some chick we don't know"

Me\_: "Chick? I don't remember anything about last night." I said massaging my head.

C'ndi\_: "Lol, Stop drinking too much you will remember everything... Your food is in the warmer, make yourself a strong coffee and have painkillers."

Me\_: "Thanks, where's my sister?"

C'ndi\_: "She's sleeping." She then left the kitchen.

I did as instructed then went to join her in the living room with my food on my lap. "You look fresh and clean."

C'ndi\_: "I woke up early"

Me\_: "What time is it?" I asked. "It's 10:47 am," she said as she looked at her wristwatch.

Me\_: "Serious? ...Yo I don't know where my phone is" Her cell phone beeps she checks it. "It's in the bedroom next to your laptop charging... Got to go ne see you later" she said taking her slim bag.

Me\_: "Where to.?"

C'ndi\_: "Going out with Siya" she smiled

Me\_: "Hmm okay have fun" I winked at her "Don't come back too late because mum Nandi is coming back today."

C'ndi\_: "I won't. Sharp."

I sat there thinking how I never felt like dating, experiencing touching, kissing, or sexing. I always spend time with family and friends and that seems to be enough with me. My friends have tried to hook me up but I just turn down their offer. I never had any interest in any guy. I made sure I kept my focus on my schoolwork. I wanted to make Mama proud. But I think I am falling for my lecture, goodness how can such be possible? I have never felt like this before for anyone how can it be my lecture though? I found it so hard to concentrate in class. My friends don't know that I have this huge crush on our lecturer, knowing them they will act upon it and try to hook us together because they are not scared of anything or anyone. This cannot be love I need to stop this craziness soon.

I finished eating took my plate to the sink and washed them. Then went to take a long bath. When done I decided to stay in my gown thinking of sleeping for some more but my phone just rang. "Hello" I answered without checking who is the caller. "Hey, what you up to?" It's Amica.

Me\_: "Nothing why?"

Amica\_: "Meet us by the Hyper in an hour"

Me\_: "But I'm tired"

Amica\_: "Yey get your big ass here!" she said then hung up on me without waiting for me to reply. I changed into bum shorts,

a vest and sandals then went downstairs and I found my sister.  
"Hey," I greeted her.

Pearl\_: "Hi. I thought I was alone."

Me\_: "Naa, how was work?"

Pearl\_: "Good and tiring. Are you going somewhere?"

Me\_: "Ya to meet up with friends, wanna join us?"

Pearl\_: "No I'm tired. I just want rest."

Me\_: "I'm also tired. So if you think I am going to leave you here alone think again. Now go get ready." She went upstairs to freshen up, she came back a while later wearing a similar outfit to mine. "Copycat."

Pearl\_: "Ha-ha I didn't know what to wear." "Fine, let's go.." We decided to use Mum's car. We arrived and all of my friends were there. They were done shopping for what seemed like refreshments. They told us we were going to the beach to have a braai just to have small Sunday chillers. My phone signed in a notification chat, I don't know the number I checked the chats. Turns out it's the girl from last night. We exchanged a few chats  
"Guys, there's someone who wants to join us"

Anele\_: "Who is that?"

Me\_: "Busi, the chick from the club last night."

Rose\_: "Ooh your new friend"

Me\_: "Aibo she's not my friend I met her yesterday nam" I said rolling my eyes

Khali\_: "Tell her to come"

Rose\_: "I don't like her"

Amica\_: "Me too. There's something off-ish about her."

Rose\_: "She seems bitchy to me."

Teejay\_: "Aibo babe you can't go around hating people for no reason."

Sibu\_: "Lol Teejay don't even bother yourself, girls just have unnecessary issues with each other"

Me\_: "So what should I say to her?"

Anele\_: "Call her and tell her to come, these two will behave themselves" She looks at them with a serious face.

Rose & Amica\_: "Ya sure will behave," they said rolling their eyes and walking away. I then texted her telling her to come to our next location. From the shopping centre, we all drove to LaGoon and had a braai there. Busi finally arrived everyone seemed to be cool around her besides Rose and Amica. We spent our whole day having so much fun, no one was drinking alcohol because we all had school to attend on the next day.

## **Bonus Scene - Narrated**

### **Shaun Wells POV.**

Shaun is at his home residence with his siblings Lamayne (22) and Vince (18). Lamayne is doing his 2nd year in varsity while Vince is in matric.

Lamayne\_: "Wassup big bro," he said walking into the kitchen and grabbing an Apple

Shaun is lost in his thoughts with a cup of coffee in his hands that has gone cold.

Lamayne\_: "Brother" he alarms him again

Shaun finally snapped from his own world and he looked at his younger brother not saying a word to him.

Lamayne\_: "Wassup nigga?" he asks biting his Apple

Shaun\_: "Nothing just thinking," he said taking his eyes off him

Lamayne\_: "Wanna talk about it?"

Shaun shook his head in response, sipping his coffee and he realised it was now cold so he got up from the barstool and went to throw it in the sink and wash his cup.

Lamayne\_: "Ow okay cool... so tell me how are the hot ladies on your campus?"

Shaun\_: "I'm there to work not to check out my female students," he said lying to himself cause right now he is busy thinking about his female student.

Lamayne\_: "So you saying you are not checking anyone, come on dude don't lie to me."

Shaun\_: "I'm not a pervert like you, I know you like girls."

Lamayne\_: "Ouch that hurts coming from my very own brother. I'm not a pervert. And it's the other way around girls love me."

Shaun\_: "Mxxm keep fooling yourself..."

Lamayne\_: "I'll come by sometime to see for myself."

Shaun\_: "No! You are not going to come to my workplace, okay? Can you just forget about girls and focus on your studies!" Lamayne look at his brother in disbelief

Lamayne\_: "Why are you like this today... The last time you were like this it was because of a girl."

Shaun avoided eye contact with his brother and walked away.

Lamayne\_: "Hey where you are going? I'm still talking to you..."

Shaun turned to face his brother "I'm not having this conversation with you, not today." he said calmly then continued to walk out leaving Lamayne behind who took a big bite of his Apple.

3

### **Latoya's POV.**

The next morning I woke up first went to take a bath. I was too tired to go for jogging. When I came back from bathing C'ndi was still asleep so I woke her up.

C'ndi\_: "Hmm?"

Me\_: "Wake up"

C'ndi\_: "Aha not now it's still early."

Me\_: "The time is 05:39 am so you going to be late for class if you don't wake up now."

C'ndi\_: "Aha our class starts at 10:00 am today"

I went to check my timetable and yep she's right so I let her continue sleeping. I put on my gown and went to check on Pearl I found her not in bed and the water was running in the ensuite. I sat in front of her dressing table looking at myself in the mirror. I love Mirror guys yho.

Pearl\_: "Good morning."

Me\_: "Morning baby sis"

Pearl\_: "Why are you here and why are you not dressed up?"

Me\_: "I came to check up on you if you manage to wake up and my class starts late this whole week."



Pearl\_: "Good for you, the way I'm tired if it was for me I wouldn't be going to school today."

Me\_: "Shame sis."

Pearl\_: "And it's all your fault."

Me\_: "Ow please don't start with me!"

She got dressed and all.

Pearl\_: "Do know you have your own mirror in your bedroom but no you are just here crowding mine."

Me\_: "You can go use mine." I said not minding her. "This perfume smells nice."

Pearl\_: "I know. It's a gift." She said blushing.

Me\_: "From who?"

Pearl\_: "A friend," she said still smiling.

Me\_: "Am I missing something? Are you now dating?"

Pearl\_: "Please do my hair."

Me\_: "Please don't ignore me. I'm your sister I need to know."

Pearl\_: "I'll tell you all about it okay, but just not now." I finished doing her hair and she looked beautiful. "Are you sleeping with him?" I asked her.

Pearl\_: "Sies Toya!" She said taking her blazer and wearing it.

Me\_: "Why are you wearing a blazer, it's hot outside."

Pearl\_: "I have to wear it, today we are selecting prefects."

Me\_: "Are you nominated?"

Pearl\_: "Yep wish me luck."

Me\_: "Good luck sis do me proud." I kissed her.

She took her cell phone and school bag and then went downstairs. And Mina I threw myself on her bed and slept. I was woken up by Mum Nandi the time was 08:30 am. I went to my room to change. I just wore a simple nude pink dress which my hug my body perfectly, wore my black gladiators. I applied my eyeliner, and lipstick, put on my accessories, and let my hair loose. I went downstairs and found C'ndi watching TV, I checked the time and I realised I didn't have the time to eat.

Me\_: "Shall we leave?"

C'ndi\_: "You're not going to eat?"

Me\_: "We will be late if I eat."

C'ndi\_: "Okay let me switch off the TV."

She took her bag, bid our goodbyes to Mum Nandi then we left. We arrived at the campus 5 minutes before 10 am. We found everyone already in class. We greeted each other, and right

there Mr. Wells walked in. He's always on time, mxxm. We all took our positions and he greeted us. "Good morning"

Students\_: "Morning sir"

His eyes roam around the room before speaking again, "Those who weren't here on Friday please stand up." Honestly, I thought I wasn't hearing him correctly. He repeated, we stood up slowly. He looks at us like he's making sure it's us who weren't in class last Friday. "Well, I want to make something clear to everyone in here. Absenteeism is something I won't tolerate in my class. By the number of those who weren't in class on Friday, it has been clear to me that you have made it a habit to be absent anyhow. So I want you all to get this straight you shall not be absent again in my class or else you bring a doctor's note on the day you decide to come back to class. If you don't have it just don't bother to come in... I hope you all understand. To those who were absent on Friday, you can keep your presentations I don't want them anymore, or unless you have a good excuse for not coming to school then I want it written down and signed. You may now sit down, thank you." he said. It

Wow, that was first and really intimidating. The class was filled with silence. The guy is arrogant, demanding, and strict. His face is just emotionless but his voice is something else I cannot describe. It brings fear to you. I sigh heavily as I sit down. He

introduced us to a new module and gave us notes to read. When the lesson was almost over he addressed us again.

Mr. Wells\_: "Before I let you go, I have to say this first. I've been thinking, as from tomorrow everyone will pitch their presentation in front of the class, and questions will be asked. Then every Friday we are writing a test based on what we've been doing during the whole week. So I do not expect anyone to be absent unless it's something serious. And as for those who are late to class if you are 15 minutes late don't bother to come to my class because I'll chase you out... That is going to be all, do enjoy the rest of your day and we shall see each other again tomorrow. Class dismissed." it doesn't get any better.

We left class, I met up with my friends outside. My phone had missed calls from Lelo. I phoned him and he said he was at our usual spot. We went to spank. I was so energy-drained and hungry. "What a day!" I said as we all took a sits.

Khali\_: "I don't enjoy school anymore."

Lelo\_: "Is he that bad?"

Amica\_: "Nightmare friend I tell you."

Lelo\_: "Mina

Advertisement

I was kicked out of class. That b\*\*t woke up on the wrong side of the bed and decided to take out her frustrations on me. Ai shame she needs to get laid." We laughed at the last part.

Khali\_: "How do you know she didn't get some last night?"

Lelo\_: "I'm not referring to last night only. I think she last got laid 5 years ago. Her mood says it all."

Khali\_: "You need to help her." He winks at him. Lelo is a drama queen I tell you. You know we all can see that he's gay but he's not admitting it to us.

Me\_: "Let's go eat ko Nandos guys I'm hungry tu."

Rose\_: "My appetite is ruined"

Me\_: "Aha I still have my appetite shame."

Amica\_: "If you are paying."

Me\_: "Alone?"

Lelo\_: "I'll pay too."

C'ndi\_: "Are not going to submit your presentation?"

Me\_: "Nope I'm not going back in there. And besides, I do not have a solid reason to say."

C'ndi\_: "So you don't mind getting a zero?"

Me\_: "It's not like one zero will make me fail." We went to have our lunch at Nandos. Then we went to Havana. We had a few drinks and some of us were smoking so we were chilling in the smoking zone. A group of 2nd-year students were also talking about this new lecture. Later Busi joined us. We stayed there till it was late after 5 pm.

Siya came to fetch C'ndi and I. He was now back from Kimberly. He took us home.

Siya\_: "You smell cigarette."

C'ndi\_: "We were chilling at the smoking zone."

Siya\_: "You know you are going to get sick for inhaling the cigarette smoke." We arrived at our destination, I thanked Siya and bid him goodbye. I left them inside the car to have their privacy. I found my baby sis doing her schoolwork in her room. I greeted her and then quickly went to take a bath before doing my own work. C'ndi came in late, luckily mum Nandi didn't notice she wasn't inside the house yet.

Me\_: "And then?" I asked C'ndi who came in with two pick-n-pay plastics and a large box of debonair'z pizza.

C'ndi\_: "Siya insisted that we go buy these things and besides we need them... But what am I going to do with them 'cause I can't take keep them in the kitchen.."

Me\_: "Lol you can keep them here, in that cabinet. You and Siya are trying to ruin my diet."

C'ndi\_: "Ow please you haven't started yet."

Me\_: "Lol, I know hey and my contract is starting in April. I need to start working on my gym plan." "Let me go take a bath quick, quick." She disappeared into the ensuite.

Later MumNandi called us to eat as the supper was ready. We all gathered to eat together. Pearl clears her throat "I have news to share with you." We turned to look at her.

Pearl\_: "I've been crowned as a Head Girl."

MumNandi\_: "What? That is good news, my girl."

Me\_: "Wow sis congrats I'm happy for you."

Pearl\_: "Ya hey I'm so happy I wasn't expecting such a role, but hey. Should we call Mum and tell her or wait till I get my kit on Friday?"

Me\_: "Let's wait for Friday so we can take pictures and send them to her."

C'ndi whispered something to her and winked at her. Later we were in my room having our food therapy.

The next following day we woke up and prepared to go to school as usual. Pearl left early, and C'ndi & I left the house

around about 8 am. We arrived early in town and then went to have our breakfast at Spur because we didn't have one at home. Lelo joined us. 10 minutes before 10 am we went to campus. As we were waiting for the lift to come and take us to the 6th floor, we were on the 3rd floor, busy chatting and laughing. The lift opened as I fixed my eyes inside the lift Mr Wells was inside and our gaze met. Lelo went inside first. C'ndi and I looked at each other not sure whether to go in or not.

Mr. Wells\_: "Are you not coming in?" He asked us with a straight face. We got in, and C'ndi greeted him as I totally ignored his presence. The lift opened on our floor 6th floor, I turned to Lelo and said, "Bye my friend see you later." And hugged him.

Cndi did the same.

Lelo\_: "I love you!."

Me\_: "We love you too." I shouted as the lift closed. Mr. Well led the way to class as we followed behind him. I could see C'ndi wanted to laugh. As we entered the class there was some noise people were sitting in groups chatting. As soon as they noticed Mr. Wells present they settled down. "What an awkward moment we just had," C'ndi whispered in my ear.

Me\_: "Don't even mention it." I said to her then went to my place.



The class started and went on just fine. Later we received an assignment to do and we were given 3 weeks to do it. After class, we went to Spank to have lunch and chill. Busi was already there waiting for us. I can say she's now becoming our full-time friend. Lelo came to join us after 20 minutes.

Rose\_: "I thought you were not in school." She said to Lelo.

C'ndi\_: "What took you so long?"

Lelo\_: "We had a meeting after class. We were being told that we should host a fashion show and it has to be in April, the 3rd week of it. Three winners' collections will be featured in the Durban July Fashion Fair."

Me\_: "Wow friend that is exciting."

Lelo\_: "I know hey. And I have to make sure I'm one of the winners."

Khali\_: "If you need Models we are here."

Lelo\_: "I wasn't going to look any far because I have hot friends."

We all said "Habashwe'!"

Khali took out some cash in his wallet and gave it to Lelo to go buy himself something to eat. It is him buying us food today and we have already placed our order. Shortly it came and we all dug in while having our lite conversation.

Amica\_: "Who is joining us for a smoke?" She asked when we were all done eating.

Me\_: "I am."

Lelo\_: "Me too."

Me\_: "What do you have there?"

Amica\_: "It's a Marlboro ice blue."

Me\_: "Ooh okay let's go." We stood up and went to the smoking zone.

Me\_: "I'm glad you have stopped smoking Cravin' A. It tastes so bad."

Amica\_: "Ha-ha I just started Marlboro and I'm kinda enjoying it."

Me\_: "Marlboro is fine. It doesn't cause any chest pains, or affect the voice and its lite."

Amica\_: "Yea you're right I have noticed too."

Lelo\_: "When are we going to stop smoking?"

Amica\_: "When we have our own houses and husbands."

Lelo\_: "When is that, 2030?"

Amica\_: "Tjo but as long as I don't have a ring on my ringer."

Me\_: "It's a good thing we are not addicted to it. We only smoke when we finish eating or when we are drinking. The feeling is just so nice."

Lelo\_: "I think we should try weed too." He winks at us.

Me\_: "Ha-ha I can imagine we will be all laughing non-stop." We finished smoking then we went back to the others.

Rose\_: "You're back."

Amica\_: "Yep."

C'ndi\_: "Some chick was looking for you, Toya."

Me\_: "Me? Did she say it in contact with what?"

C'ndi\_: "Nope she said she will be back."

Me\_: "Okay."

Khali\_: "Rose, Busi let's go." They stood up and went away.

C'ndi\_: "I wish I could smoke but Siya is coming to fetch us."

Me\_: "Eer!"

C'ndi\_: "Lol."

Some guy greeted us and asked if we could borrow him an adaptor. I took it out of my bag and gave it to him. He thanked then walked away.

Lelo\_: "I wish could have a six-pack of savannas but it's Tuesday alcohol is not served here today."

C'ndi\_: "Well wait till it's Thursday or Friday. Or we can go somewhere else."

Lelo\_: "Uh-uh I'm lazy to move." The others came back we continued having a chat. The lady that was looking for me came back again. I excused myself and then went to talk to her. Apparently, she was asking to feature me on a school magazine cover.

Me\_: "Tjo doll I've been on a school magazine cover for several times now. I'm not trying to disappoint but please ask someone else."

Her\_: "Okay I understand. Thank you for your time."

Me\_: "No worries."

I went back to my friends I told them what was that all about and I told them I refused.

It was now in the afternoon.

Busi\_: "I have to leave now Njabulo is here to fetch me." She said taking her bag and hugging each of us.

Me\_: "You should introduce us to Njabulo"

Busi\_: "I will, Friday ne? Ja Friday is fine."

Me\_: "Okay." She fixed herself and then left.

Busi\_: "Bye guys!"

Us\_: "Bye."

We were all prepared to leave. Siya alerts us that he's now on his way. I took a wiper in my bag and wiped my hands then lotion them. I applied lipstick and then ate sweet, black halls. I sprayed some perfume. He called saying he was outside. We left Spank, bid our goodbyes to each other then went our separate ways. Siya took us home.

Siya\_: "So ladies how was your day?"

C'ndi\_: "It was fine."

Me\_: "Yeah it was okay. Yours?"

Siya\_: "I had a busy one but I'm glad I managed to come and see my first lady."... "I love your friend Toya."

Me\_: "And she loves you too."

Siya\_: "Ekse? I hope you not saying that because she's your friend and you want to make me feel happy."

Me\_: "No man I'm telling you the truth, hau. And remember uyintwana yam angeke ngikubhekisele phansi."

Siya\_: "Ekse, if you say so then I'm a happy man"

C'ndi\_: "Guys I'm still here!"

Siya\_: "We can still see you babe you're not invisible."

I chuckled. We arrived at our destination I thanked Siya and said my goodbyes to him. I went inside the house leaving C'ndi behind to have some time with her man. I went to greet Mum Nandi who was in the kitchen cooking.

Me\_: "Good afternoon mum."

MumNandi\_: "Afternoon my child. How was your day?"

Me\_: "It was good and yours?"

MumNandi\_: "It was fine too. I went to do grocery shopping."

Me\_: "Okay." C'ndi walked in and came to greet us too then we both went upstairs. We first stopped in Pearl's room. She was busy with her homework. We greeted her then we left so she could finish off her work.

C'ndi and I decided to take a shower together, then changed into our pjams and got started with our work. I first did my presentation for tomorrow then did an assignment breakdown.

Me\_: "You know I've been thinking, how about we do a little braai for Pearl this coming Saturday here at home to celebrate her achievement of being a head girl. It should be a surprise braai."

C'ndi\_: "That is a great idea but what if she will be working."

Me\_: "I'll ask her manager Promise if she will be working or not."

C'ndi\_: "Okay then."

Later we went to have supper, watched TV a little then called it a night. The next morning we woke up and prepared to leave for school. We attended the class later after it we quickly went to Spank and had our lunch. Thereafter we went to the library except for Lelo who said he was going to his place so he could start with sketches. We didn't see Busi at all. We told her we wouldn't have much time to chill but we could meet on Friday.

**Latoya's POV.**

It's now a Friday. We wrote the test as per Mr. Wells' words. I must say the test was hard and the questions were tricky. It wasn't an exciting paper to write at all. Almost everyone in the class was pissed off, some left without even finishing. With our previous lecture, I normally took about 1 hour max to finish writing a 3-hour paper. But here I am still in the exam room for about 2 hours trying to finish writing. I went through my answers but still, I'm not happy. I raised my hand, "Yes Toya," Mr. Wells said.

Me\_: "May I have another answer sheet." He nodded and then brought to me the answer sheet. I started to rewrite again. Mr. Wells had a smirk on his face clearly what was happening he found it amusing. Some of my friends had already left.

Mr. Wells\_: "Time is up!" He said. I checked my wristwatch and yep the was now up.

Mr. Wells\_: "How many of you who are not yet finished?" Turns out I was the only one not yet finished because some were busy packing and getting ready to leave.

Mr. Wells\_: "How far are you Latoya?" I freeze for a moment. The way he says my name makes me have butterflies in my stomach. I quickly composed myself before I embarrassed



myself. "I only have 3 questions left to answer," I answered him.

Mr. Wells\_: "Okay I'm giving you 10 minutes."

I finished writing, I wasn't sure which answer sheet to submit but I ended up submitting the 2nd one. I exited the exam room and then went to join my friends at Spank. I found them discussing the paper.

Khali\_: "Finally friend you're here. How was it?"

Me\_: "I don't want to talk about it."

Khali\_: "I can see you are energy drained."

Me\_: "What are we eating? I feel like eating pap & steak."

Rose\_: "Who is paying?"

Amica\_: "I am but I don't have enough cash."

Khali\_: "Don't worry I'll handle the bill. Now go place an order for us. We all going to pap and steak right?"

We ordered and our meal came and we dug in. We decided to have some drinks since it's a Friday and the weather is sunny. Teejay and others later joined us. Lelo showed us a few of the sketches he has made so far and they are good, very tasteful.

Busi\_: "Does anyone have an adaptor?"

Rose\_: "Toya have one."

Me\_: "Ow no love someone borrowed it the other day and never returned. I still need to buy a new one."

Busi\_: "Ish okay. My battery phone is getting low."

Me\_: "Where is your Njabulo?"

Busi\_: "He says he is on his way I'm chatting with him right now."

Me\_: "Okay. Let me go buy an adaptor. Come with me."

Busi\_: "Okay cool."

Me\_: "Guys we going out anyone needs something?" They all said they were fine so we left.

Busi\_: "That guy is greeting you." She said as we were about to exit.

Me\_: "Who?" I turned to the direction she was pointing. And I waved back to the guy. Her phone rang and she answered it. Shortly she ended it.

Busi\_: "Njabulo is downstairs." She said as we took the last escalators to the ground floor. We walked to a Red GTI and the window rolled down. A brown-skinned guy appeared. He looks good. Busi is also light-skinned and has cute zoom lenses, so they complement each other.

Busi\_: "Hey babe." Baby kissed each other.

Busi\_: "Please meet my friend Latoya. Toya, Njabulo my boyfriend."

Njabuli\_: "Pleased to meet you, Toya."

Me\_: "Likewise." We handshake.

Busu\_: "Babe we will be back."

Njabulo\_: "Where y'all are going now?"

Busi\_: "We are going to buy something down there."

Njabulo\_: "That something doesn't have a name?"

Busi\_: "Adaptor babe."

Njabulo\_: "Okay I'm coming with y'all. I'm not going to sit in the car and wait it's hot."

Njabulo went with us to this small shop to buy the adaptor then went back to others. Busi introduced Njabulo to others then he joined us for drinks. And he was now taking care of the bill. Apparently, he works as a Logistic Engineer at the harbour. Later we all decided to depart our ways. Njabulo gave C'ndi and I a lift to home.

We arrived home after 7 pm luckily Mum Nandi wasn't around. I gave her the weekend off because we want to have the house all to ourselves.

Me\_: "Hi everyone." I said throwing myself on the couch. Pearl was with Boni and Sphe, Mum Nandi's kids. They are here to spend the weekend with us, I have invited them.

Pearl\_: "I thought you too were thinking of not coming back home tonight."

Me\_: "I'm so tired and wasted sis."

C'ndi\_: "Me too and I'm going to take a bath." She said getting up from her seat and going upstairs.

Me\_: "Don't take too long." I called behind her.

Me\_: "So how are you two doing, my sister and brother from another mother?"

Boni\_: "We are fine. We have missed y'all."

Me\_: "But you guys don't visit us more often."

Sphe\_: "Speaking for myself, I have a demanding job and girlfriend."

Pearl\_: "You need to introduce her to us."

Me\_: "No, she needs to chill! Take a backseat. Now we don't get to see our brother more often because of her, Mxxm."

Boni\_: "Are you now catching feelings, my sister?"

Sphe\_: "Ha-ha you need to relax baby sis. Anyway, how's school?"

Me\_: "Yo I hate school."

Boni\_: "Aibo!"

Pearl\_: "Ha-ha, they have a new lecture and he is giving them a hard time."

Spha\_: "Shame mntase. Changing a facilitator in your last year is not a nice thing, it turns out to be frustrating sometimes."

Pearl\_: "And I heard that he's handsome." She said in a low-toned voice and she had a smile on her face.

Boni\_: "Hmm."

Me\_: "And he smells so nice. His slim suits suit him perfectly. But today he was in his casual clothes. First time seeing him in them." I said.

Sphe\_: "Is someone drooling over him now?"

Me\_: "Who, me? For someone who finds it so hard to let out a sincere smile. Never!" I said getting up from my seat and going upstairs.

Pearl\_: "Why are you running away now?"

Me\_: "I'm not, I'm going to take a bath hau."

Pearl\_: "Okay." I went to my room I found C'ndi lotioning her body. I also went to take a bath. Came back then changed into my pjamas, then went to join others. Boni and Pearl had dished

up for all of us. We had our supper while having a lite chat. When done I offered to do the dishes and then watched TV.

Me\_: "Sis did you receive your Head Girl kit today?"

Pearl\_: "Yes I did."

Me\_: "Please show us."

Pearl\_: "With pleasure."

She quickly went upstairs to change into her school uniform. Her blazer had been put on a trim, she got a hat, a new different tie & a name badge written head girl. I took a few pictures of her. Then we tried to Skype with Mum but she was unavailable so we decided that we would try her again the next morning.

Later we called it a night.

-

He was swinging me around, I was laughing so hard we were both joyful. His eyes are shining on me. He stopped swinging me but still held me close to him by my waist. "Have I told you how beautiful you are?" He asked with his sexy voice. "I think I remember quite a few times," I said to him. "I'll repeat, you're beautiful, always." He said. His eyes not leaving me I got shy and looked down. He lifted my chin with his index finger his lips slowly landed on mine...

.

'Shit I'm dreaming' I said to myself. I had a smile on my face. I stretched myself and then checked the time on my phone next to me. The time is something to 7 am. I don't understand why I dreamt about him, gosh this is not right. I had to try and block the dream. I woke up as tired as I am I had to wake up because I needed to go to the shop quickly. Remember the braai? Yep, it's happening today. I went to take a shower, came back, and changed into my casual wear, skinny jeans, and white vest, and pumps. I tied my hair into a bun.

Me\_: "C'ndi wake up." I said shaking her up.

C'ndi\_: "Not now."

Me\_: "Come on C'ndi wake up, remember we going to a mall to do the shopping for today's braai."

C'ndi\_: "Yo friend I'm so tired please ask Boni."

Me\_: "Tjo." I exited my room and went to the kitchen downstairs. I didn't even bother to check if Boni was awake or not. I took an apple from the fridge and, my car keys then left. I drove to the mall it's after 8 am so Checkers is now open. I wheeled the trolley in, I took everything that was on the list snacks, salad ingredients, and some other few junks then I went to pay. As the cashier assisted me, a voice said behind me, "So much junk early in the morning." I turned to see, 'Goddamn he

has a beautiful smile' I thought to myself. The same smile I saw in the dream and sparkling eyes. I got lost in them still a bit shocked to see him here.

Mr. Wells\_: "Hi." His voice brought me back to life again. A guy behind him was smirking at me. And I'm so embarrassed. I cleared my throat before responding.

Me\_: "Hi. Uhm what are you doing here?" That is a stupid question I asked.

Mr. Wells\_: "It's a public space, remember?" His gaze was still on me.

Me\_: "Of course." I said embarrassed.

Mr. Wells\_: "So wassup with the junk?"

Me\_: "I'm hosting a braai at my house."

Mr. Wells\_: "House?"

Me\_: "Home."

"We are invited right?" A guy behind him asked.

Mr Wells\_: "Shut up man!"

"Ma'am," the cashier said to me. It was now time to pay. I took out my card from my wallet and gave it to the cashier. When done I turned to Mr. Wells to say my goodbyes.



Mr. Wells\_: "It was good to see you." I smiled and said bye to both of them. I wheeled out my trolley to the car and put everything inside.

I craved for Mugg n Bean muffin and coffee, so I went back inside the mall. At Mugg n Bean, I spotted Mr. Wells sitting with the guy he was with. I figured it out they are waiting for their order. I took a seat a waiter came to take my order. I tried to call Teejay but he's not answering his phone. "Excuse me gorgeous." I lifted my eyes to see the person in front of me. it's the guy with Mr. Wells. "Yes?" I said to him. "Would you mind if you join us?" He asked. I turned to look at Mr. Wells he wasn't even looking in our direction. I turned back to this guy. "Uhm I'd love but someone will be joining me." I lie to him. He never let go of his smile. "You know I can see if a person is telling a lie." I let out a laughter and looked down. "Look man I'm not trying to disappoint but I'd like to be alone," I said putting on a serious face. He looked convinced then he nodded. He took a few steps then he stopped and looked at me "I'm Lamayne by the way, Shaun's younger brother."

Me\_: "Pleased to know you. I'm Latoya. Latoya Jones." I never say my name without my surname. I mean it has a nice ring on it 'Latoya Jones." so I had to make it a point. Our hands shook then he left. 'Goddamn the Wells boys are hot and charming' I

thought to myself but I still find Shaun the best. The dream played in my mind I couldn't help but smile.

### **BONUS SCENE: Narrated**

#### **Shaun's POV.**

Lamayne\_: "What did you do to her?" He asked as he took his seat. He looked at him puzzled.

Lamayne\_: "Don't give me that look because you know what I'm talking about!" He continues.

Shaun\_: "Thank you." He said as the waiter placed their order in front of them.

Shaun\_: "What did she say?" He asked his brother.

Lamayne\_: "She first looked at you then she lied saying someone will be joining her. When I told her that I could see she was lying she then changed her story and said she's in a bad space she wants to be alone." He explained. Shaun turned in her direction and she was still sitting alone having her coffee. He wondered why she lied.

Shaun\_: "But I told you not to go to her." He said to his brother.

Lamayne\_: "I wasn't going to let a beautiful lady like her eat breakfast alone. I'm not like you, you're not a gentleman."

Shaun\_: "Whatever dude!"

Lamayne\_: "So who is she?"

Shaun\_: "No one."

Lamayne\_: "Then how do you know her?"

Shaun\_: "Dammit man can you please stop with your 21 questions, please."

Lamayne\_: "And you doing it again. What is wrong with you and your mood swings like a pregnant woman." He fixed his eyes on him.

Shaun\_: "What do you know about pregnant women, did you knock someone?"

Lamayne\_: "Of course not."

Shaun\_: "I hope so for your own sake. I just wish for once you could focus on your school work and forget about girls. You can't do everything at once."

### **Latoya's POV.**

I left the mall and drove to the Liberty liquor store to buy drinks for the day. Beers for the guys and wine & cocktails for the ladies. I transferred some cash to Teejay to buy the meat for me. I went back home the time was around 10:30. I greeted everyone sitting in the lounge. I wasn't going to tell them who I bumped into at the mall, not even to mention the dream.

Boni\_: "Your breakfast is in the warmer."

Me\_: "Thanks, babe."

"Thank God sis you're back." Said Pearl as she walked down the stairs. Still in her gown.

Me\_: "Wassup?" I asked.

Pearl\_: "Please come with me to my room. I want you to help me with something and I know you going to help, unlike other people I know." She said giving C'ndi and Boni a nasty look and they chuckled.

Me\_: "Okay I'm coming." We went to her room.

Pearl\_: "I need you to help me choose a nice outfit for my date."

Me\_: "Date?"

Pearl\_: "Yes and I'm running late already."

Me\_: "You're going on a date with your boyfriend that I don't know about?"

Pearl\_: "Don't worry sis I'll tell you all about it when I come back... So which one should I wear?"

Me\_: "They all suit you very well so makes no difference to me."

Pearl\_: "Come on Toya you're not helping here!"

Me\_: "Is this your first date?"

Pearl\_: "No but he said this one is different."

Me\_: "Different? Hmm. Look I don't think you should go because I'm hosting a braai for you today so all you can do is to call him and cancel for today. Or even better invite him over."

Pearl\_: "Braai? I don't believe you. There's not even a sign showing something is going happen here."

Me\_: "That's because it was supposed to be a surprise to you."

Pearl\_: "I don't believe you."

Me\_: "Ooho. I'm going to eat my breakfast." I left her room and went downstairs.

Me\_: "I think we should start preparing salads."

Boni\_: "Is she still going on her date?"

Me\_: "I don't know but I told her to cancel."

C'ndi\_: "People should start arriving now. It is after 11 am."

Boni\_: "Should I start cooking pap?"

Me\_: "No, I bought rolls I just hope they are going to be enough for all of us."

C'ndi\_: "How many?"

Me\_: "I bought three 48 packs."

C'ndi\_: "They are going to be enough. Siya said he's coming with two of his friends."

Me\_: "Hmm I hope they are good-looking."

C'ndi\_: "Mxxm as if..."

Me\_: "Ha-ha you may never know friend."

Boni\_: "She's still single?"

C'ndi\_: "Imagine, at her age, she hasn't released the condensed cream."

Boni\_: "Ha-ha that is why she's so thick."

C'ndi\_: "Even the gym is not doing any justice."

Me\_: "I'm not going to the gym because I want to be slim but I just want to be fit and healthy."

C'ndi\_: "You won't be healthy if you haven't released the condensed cream in your body. You also need the natural gym." She winks at me.

Boni\_: "Mina I'm starting to get worried now, maybe she's not straight but she's scared to tell us."

Me\_: "I'm straight like a ruler, jeeez."

C'ndi\_: "You need to prove that to us."

Me\_: "Well uhm... I am crushing on someone.." I don't know why I said that to them but I just said it.

Boni&C'ndi\_: "What?!"

C'ndi\_: "And she's even blushing." I couldn't help but blush more.

Boni\_: "Did you just say what I think you said?"

C'ndi\_: "Out with it sister who is this guy you have a crush on?"

Me\_: "I'm not going to say the name but he is good-looking."

C'ndi\_: "That is not enough we need to know more."

Boni\_: "We need to know where he is from, do we know him, where did you saw him, how long you have had crushed on him?"

Me\_: "Aha there's nothing more to tell." Then there was a door knock.

Me\_: "I'm going to get it." I got up and I went to attend the front door.

C'ndi\_: "Don't think you have got away with this one." She called behind me.

Me\_: "Whatever!"

"Ladies hi," I said opening the door for Pearl's friends. We greeted each other then I told them Pearl was in her room.

They went upstairs as I went back to the kitchen. Later my friends arrived and the party got started. Pearl was still moody, she locked herself in her room. I went to knock but she wasn't opening. "I'm not going to stop knocking until you open up," I said. Finally, she opened it.

Pearl\_: "You can be annoying sometimes."

Me\_: "What is wrong with you?"

Pearl\_: "Nothing."

Me\_: "Is he coming?"

Pearl\_: "Who?"

Me\_: "Your BF."

Pearl\_: "I haven't spoken to him. I don't feel like talking to him."

I took her phone and gave it to her, "Just stop being a drama queen. Call the guy and invite him over." She did so they spoke for a while. I didn't even mind their conversation. Then she hung up.

Pearl\_: "He's coming." She had a smile on her face.

Me\_: "Good. Now, this is for you." I said giving her a wrapped-up gift.

Pearl\_: "Hmm what is this?"



Me\_: "You will open it later. Have you tried to contact Mum again?"

Pearl\_: "Not today. Let's try to call her again." We tried her but it didn't go through. We decided that we would try to call her again.

Me\_: "Please change into your swimwear." She changed into the same swimwear as mine. I'm wearing a pink bum short and bikini top, white flip-flops, and had my shades on.

Me\_: "You know we are not twins right?"

Pearl\_: "Yes we are. Come let's go." We left her room and went downstairs. In the living room, we found C'ndi taking to Siya and the other two guys. To my surprise, the other two guys are Mr. Wells and Lamayne. I so wanted to hide right now. Siya saw us first.

Siya\_: "There are my two favourite girls." Others turned to look at us. I could see the shocked look on Mr Wells' face and Lamayne had a smirk.

Pearl\_: "Hi everyone." Siya pulled her into a hug.

Siya\_: "Hi Miss Party." Shortly they broke the hug.

Siya\_: "Toya Delayz"

Me\_: "Please..."

Siya\_: "The girl is cool."

Me\_: "Yeah whatever." I said rolling my eyes.

Siya\_: "Ha-ha. Please meet my friends Shaun and Lamayne."

Me\_: "I wonder how many friends you have..."

C'ndi\_: "You can say that again friend, I also wonder."

Siya\_: "Ha-ha I make friends everywhere I go but Shaun and I come a very long way."

Me\_: "Let's go to the poolside." We went to join others outside. Pearl went to her friends while C'ndi and I went to get beers for Siya and his friends.

C'ndi\_: "What an awkward moment."

Me\_: "Small world ne?"

C'ndi\_: "It is. I cannot wait to tell others that our former lecturer is here with us." We served them their beers and left them with Njabulo.

-

We were moving around making sure everything was still fine, "Don't you think maybe we should just serve lunch now?" Boni asked.

Me\_: "Let me check if the meat is ready." I went to Khali, Sphe & Teejay to check how far they were.

Khali\_: "We are almost done. But we have taken some of it to the kitchen already."

Me\_: "Okay we will start dishing up then."

We served refreshments and drinks to everyone then we had chillas. Music is playing at the minimum volume, we can't make loud noise or else we will have neighbors complaining about us.

Later I spotted Mum and Dad standing by the doorway talking to each other. I got out of the pool with excitement running to them. "Mummy!"

Mum\_: "Aha don't touch me you're going to make me wet.." she said teasing me.

Me\_: "Ouch."

Mum\_: "Ha-ha"

Dad\_: "Come hug your dad my child don't mind your mum."...  
"How are you?"

Me\_: "I'm fine dad, I've missed yall. And we have been trying to call you."

Mum\_: "We know."

Me\_: "Ooh you were ignoring us on purpose."

Mum\_: "Not really we wanted to surprise y'all."

Me\_: "Hmm. It's a nice surprise though."

Dad\_: "Where's your sister?"

Me\_: "She's around." I said, roaming my eyes around to see her but I didn't. I knew wherever she is she's with her BF.

Mum\_: "I see you have visitors..."

Me\_: "For a good reason." I wink at her.

Mum\_: "Hmm?"

Me\_: "Don't worry we will tell you later."

Mum\_: "Okay. Where's mum Nandi?"

Me\_: "I gave her a weekend off. Then Boni and Sphe, they are here with us."

Mum\_: "Okay."

Dad\_: "Love? I think we should leave and we will be back later."

We walked inside the house. I took Zion who is placed neatly on a couch. He's fast asleep.

Mum\_: "Shame my son is tired." I walked them out to their car.

Mum\_: "My angel please take care of my house we will be back after in the afternoon."

Me\_: "For so many years you still don't trust us?"

Mum\_: "I didn't say I don't trust I'm just making sure... Bye, my angel. "

Me\_ : "Bye. Bye, Dad!"

Dad\_ : "Bye princess." Then they drove off. I went back inside the house and met up with Pearl.

Pearl\_ : "Where's mum and dad?"

Me\_ : "They are gone."

Pearl\_ : "Where they are going to?"

Me\_ : "They didn't say but they will be back."

Pearl\_ : "Okay."

Me\_ : "Where have you been?"

Pearl\_ : "Around."

Me\_ : "Hmm..." I went outside the pool area. She introduced her boyfriend to me earlier but I didn't seem to like him.

"Toya!" Siya called out my name. I went to where he was.

Siya\_ : "Your parents are here?"

Me\_ : "Yes, but they just left they will be back later so relax and have fun."

Siya\_ : "They don't have a problem with us being here?"

Me\_ : "Not at all.."

Siya\_: "Okay, please get me my first lady I want to spend time with her before gents and I decide to leave."

Me\_: "Hmm okay. I'll get her for you." As I am talking to Siya, Shaun isn't paying attention to us. He's minding their own conversation with his brother, Njabulo and Sphe. I so wanted him to look at me so I could see his hazel eyes. He's at my home but he hasn't said a single word to me. Maybe it's because I've been avoiding him since he came. I wondered how him and Siya get along because they are totally different. I went to look for C'ndi. I had a body towel wrapped around my body. I'm not planning to go back inside the water again. I found C'ndi in the kitchen with Boni, Lelo, and Anele.

Me\_: "C'ndi your man said he needs you now."

C'ndi\_: "Okay. Can we use your room?"

Me\_: "For what dear? Now you want to release your condensed cream in my room?"

C'ndi\_: "Ha-ha of course not. We just going to chill nothing serious or hectic."

Me\_: "Okay. Let me go change first."

I went to change into three-quarter pants and a golf shirt. The day went on just fine till people had to leave.

Siya\_: "Tomboy."

Me\_: "It suits me ne?"

Siya\_: "Naa."

Me\_: "Mxxm. Bye, Siya and everyone."

Siya\_: "Ha-ha bye Toya Delayz."

Me\_: "Ow gosh!" I went inside the house without looking back. We cleaned and tied up making sure everything was in place. Sphe cleaned the pool. By the time we were done, we were all tired. If my parents weren't back we were going to clean on the following day. Parents came back just after we all finished taking a bath. We had supper and then caught up. The following day we spent our day outside the house we came back at night. We found mum Nandi already around. She was very happy to see mum, dad, and Zion

Mum\_: "I hope they have been behaving?"

MumNandi\_: "As always. Even the braai they had yesterday they told me about it." Mum looked at us and smiled.

Pearl\_: "You see we are always on our best behavior."

Mum\_: "And I am very proud of you both."... "Let's go upstairs, so we can have our bond session without any disturbance."

Pearl\_: "Ice cream?"

Mum\_: "What will be a bond session without ice cream mara."  
We laughed. Pearl took the whole 1.5L of ice cream and three spoons then we went upstairs to Pearl's room. Our favourite ice cream is Country Fresh Blueberry Cheesecake.

Mum\_: "So young ladies what is interesting happening in your lives?"

Me\_: "Nothing I can recall."

Mum\_: "And what about school?"

Pearl\_: "I'm excited that I'm doing my matric."

Mum\_: "And I want at least 4 distinctions."

Pearl\_: "Ha-ha no pressure mum please."

Mum\_: "Of course my baby. Toya?"

Me\_: "I don't enjoy school as much as I did before. We have a new lecture and he is so not cool. He is so serious about work he can't even joke with us. Yet our previous lecture made our classes exciting, always have the interest to come to class."

Mum\_: "Y'all are now in 3rd year my love, there's no time for jokes you should prepare yourselves for the real world where it's just you and your career with no lecture."

Me\_: "You see Mum our previous lecture was exactly what we needed. The guy was more than a lecture to us. He played the



role of a friend, a brother, and a father. He taught us about life and prepared us for the real world. This new lecture he's nothing close to that."

Mum\_: "Maybe it's because y'all haven't given him time to express himself. Maybe he's not as bad as y'all think he is."

Me\_: "Well we shall see about that as time goes."

Mum\_: "I do hope you still take your schoolwork seriously though."

Me\_: "Of course and next year I'll be graduating." I said in excitement. A tear escaped from Mum's eye and she quickly wiped it away.

Pearl\_: "Mum what's wrong?"

Mum\_: "It's nothing my babies I'm fine."

Me\_: "Come on mum you know you can tell us."

Mum\_: "I'm just thinking about your dad..."

Me\_: "Ow please Mum let's not even talk about that man." I quickly cut her before finishing her sentence.

Pearl\_: "Yea mum don't even think about him. That man does not exist in our lives."

Mum\_: "But we cannot change the fact that he is your father."

Pearl\_: "Correction mum sperm donor."

Me\_: "Our father is Kyle Jones."

Pearl\_: "Yeah not him... I can't even remember his name."

Me\_: "Ha-ha imagine."

Mum\_: "Okay fine I get the message loud and clear. So tell me who is now dating between you two?" Pearl and I looked at each other and then burst into laughter.

Mum\_: "Toya?"

Me\_: "Ha-ha definitely not me Mum."

Mum\_: "Pearl?"

Pearl\_: "Ha-ha mum come on how can you ask us such a question..."

Mum\_: "I'm your mother I have the right to know."

Pearl\_: "I give up." She sounded defeated by Mum's question. I would too.

**Latoya's POV.**

The following day, it's a Monday and my class starts at 8 am. Mum volunteered to take us all to our destinations. We first dropped Pearl in her school, Boni and Sphe inside town then C'ndi and I at the campus. The time was almost 8 am so we went to class. Amica, Khali, and Rose looked like walking zombies, I could tell they didn't have enough time to rest they were partying throughout the whole weekend. Mr. Wells shortly walked in and greeted us.

Mr. Wells\_: "I have finished marking your Friday test so today I want us to go through your scripts together." He started giving us our scripts. I'm so nervous at this moment. Finally, I got my paper and I'm surprised by the total mark I got 88/100 wasn't something I expected. I expected something below 60.

Mr. Wells\_: "I am not happy with your marks, though no one failed but I know y'all can do much better than this. I have your previous years' records and they are quite impressive. So I want y'all to keep those good marks. Only 4 students got above 80 the rest of you were playing around 60 and 70. I know the pass rate is 60 but I am not happy. So please let's work together." I wondered who got the highest mark. We started with corrections. I took out my phone and sent a WhatsApp chat to C'ndi asking about the mark she got. She told me she got 89,

both Khali and Rose got 83 and Amica got 77. We continue chatting. Lelo isn't online I wondered if he's in school.

"Am I boring you, Latoya Jones?" A voice said. I raise my eyes to see Mr. Wells who is gazing at me.

Mr. Wells\_: "Are we boring you or you don't care about what I am doing here that is why you're busy on your phone?" He said. I muttered sorry as I put away my phone. I had forgotten that I was still in class.

Mr. Wells\_: "Can I have your scripts?" I took my paper to him.

Me\_: "Why do you want my answer sheet?" He did not respond he gave me a straight look without any emotions. And I raised my left eyebrow in question looking straight into his eyes. Trust me I wanted to challenge him because what he was doing was embarrassing me in front of my classmates.

Mr. Wells\_: "Please go back to your seat Miss Jones." I went to my place and had a seat. He continued with whatever he was doing. Later he brought back my paper to my place. "Interesting answers." He said as he placed it in front of me. Then walked away.

Mr Wells\_: "Well tomorrow we are starting a new module. If you have questions to ask about the one we just finished now you can ask me while we are all still here and after class, I have 30 minutes free so you can stay behind and discuss it with me."

Class dismissed. We went to have our lunch at our usual spot. Turns out Lelo didn't come to school. After having our lunch we all decided to depart on our way. The others wanted to go and have some rest. And I just wanted to spend time with family because mum and dad, they're leaving tonight. C'ndi and I took a taxi home. We spent the rest of our day with our parents. Later they prepared to leave we took them to the airport. They promised to visit again soon.

-

Days went by things were just fine. The school fashion show is in two days. Lelo has asked me, Rose, and Khali, to wear his garments during the fashion show. I was now in good shape because I had gone back to the gym and eating healthy since my contract has started.

As per a normal day, I woke up and prepared myself for the day. My class starts at 12 midday and ends at 16:00. So I first went to the gym for a workout for about an hour. After the gym, I went to meet up with friends at our usual spot. It's a Thursday, so I found them having a few drinks before class. I ordered water with lemon for myself.

Me\_: "Are you ready for Saturday Lelo?"

Lelo\_: "I'm nervous I can't even relax a bit."

Khali\_: "You don't have to worry yourself everything will go just fine."

Lelo\_: "I don't think on Saturday I'll be on my sober senses."

Me\_: "Eer thought as much."

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha you know me friend I need a little percentage vol to function."

Me\_: "As long as you won't get drunk."

Lelo\_: "I won't I promise."

Me\_: "Good." His phone rang.

Lelo\_: "Let me take this call." He said as he excused himself to answer his phone.

C'ndi\_: "Guys the time is now 12 uhm let's go to class before we get kicked out for being late..."

Me\_: "Already?"

C'ndi\_: "Yep love."

Rose\_: "I hate midday classes I'm so energy drained right now."

Amica\_: "You can say that again." They took their bags and walked out.

Khali\_: "Are you not coming?"

Me\_: "I am." Lelo came back.

Lelo\_: "Where've others gone?"

Me\_: "They went to class, I'm waiting for you. But I don't feel like attending today."

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha come with me then."

Me\_: "Where are you going?"

Lelo\_: "I'm going to collect the garments from the dry cleaners, then go check on the venue and leave the garments there."

Me\_: "Okay let's go." We took our bags and then left Spank.

Lelo\_: "A guy is looking at you."

Me\_: "Is he good-looking?"

Lelo\_: "He is."

Me\_: "But he is not saying anything mxxm."

Lelo\_: "Chill friend, ha-ha."... "Let's use escalators." We took the escalators to the exit.

Lelo\_: "Someone is fetching us."

Me\_: "Who?"

Lelo\_: "I have to tell you something first."

Me\_: "Which is? Are you planning to kill me?"

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha hell no. I'd never do that."

Lelo\_: "Well I'm gay."

Me\_: "Okay-Like I know."

Lelo\_: "How do you know?"

Me\_: "Daar I can see that you are gay. In fact, we all can see that you are gay you just have to tell us."

Lelo\_: "I'm scared thought you will judge me."

Me\_: "Wow that is so childish of you to think of us like.

Usuneminyaka emingaki Kimberly usazi?."

Lelo\_: "Okay, fine you have made your point, and I'm sorry that I even entertained those silly thoughts. ." He hugged me.

"Thank you for not judging me." "Iyo Lelo let's go, please." He led the way to a white Dodge. He sighed that I must get in at the back while he got in at the front. The guy driving the car is white.

Lelo\_: "Friend please meet my life partner Brandon. Babe this is my friend Latoya." We greeted each other and all. Okay, I didn't see that one coming. He took us to dry clean Lelo and I jumped off while he stayed behind.

Me\_: "Friend I think you forgot to mention that you're dating a white guy." I said as we were waiting for our items.

Lelo\_: "Well surprise, surprise. Ha-ha."



Me\_: "OMG how long have you two been dating?"

Lelo\_: "One and a half years now."

Me\_: "Wow you're so secretive."

Lelo\_: "That is not true. I so wanted to tell you guys but I was scared. And he has been asking me when he's meeting my friends and I kept brushing him off. I know he's happy right now since he has met one of my friends."

Me\_: "Ncoa man. You should come out clean with others then invite him for a chillas with us."

Lelo\_: "Okay I'll arrange that soon." A chat from C'ndi came through I read it and laughed. The chat says; 'So you decided not to tell me you are no longer coming to class. And now I get to deal with this statue. Mr. Wells came to me and asked me why you are not in class I stuttered because I didn't know what to say.'

Me\_: "Please read here." I said giving Lelo my phone.

Lelo\_: "Looks like you might be in trouble."

Me\_: "I'll handle him."

Lelo\_: "As if it is something that is very easy to do. I know how y'all are scared of him."

Me\_: "I'm trying to comfort myself. He is very intimidating." I said laughing.

Lelo\_: "But very appetizing." "He is hey," I said smiling.

Lelo\_: "Are you now blushing?" He said amused.

Me\_: "Can I tell you something?"

Leli\_: "Out with it chomie."

Me\_: "I have this huge crush on him. The guy makes my knees weak. He doesn't have to say anything."

Lelo\_: "What you little bitch."

Me\_: "Ha-ha don't tell anyone please."

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha I won't."

Me\_: "I have to stop this silly crush it makes me nervous."

Lelo\_: "What makes you think its a silly?"

Me\_: "This is my lecturer we are talking about."

Lelo\_: "So?"

Me\_: "It's wrong on so many levels."

Lelo\_: "That's bull. You can't control what the heart wants." We are now at the venue. Students from other faculties like music, film

## Advertisement

and fashion, are here busy setting up according to their departments and tasks. We went to Lelo's aisle to set it up.

Lelo\_: "I'm thinking of leaving these here."

Me\_: "I don't think that is a good idea."

Brandon\_: "She's right babe what if they get stolen? We will come with them Saturday morning."

Lelo\_: "Okay. I think we are done for the day. Tomorrow I have to collect the accessories and meet up with a make-up artist. And we should also do fittings for the last time."

Me\_: "Okay. Where to now?"

Lelo\_: "What time is it?"

Brandon\_: "It's 10 minutes before 3 pm."

Lelo\_: "I think we should go and have something to eat. McDonald's maybe?" We went to McD and had our lunch there.

Brandon\_: "So Toya we taking you home, right?"

Me\_: "No thank you guys, but I'm going back to school. I have to apologize for not going to class today and report that I won't be attending again tomorrow."

Lelo\_: "What are your plans for tomorrow."

Me\_: "After the gym, I'll go do my hair and nails. Then I'll be hands-on in everything that you need help with."

Lelo\_: "Okay friend. We will communicate through chats then. Thanks a lot for today."

Me\_: "You welcome boo. Brandon, it was good to meet you hope to see each other soon."

Brandon\_: "It was good to meet you too Toya. Tomorrow we will be seeing each other and Saturday too."

Me\_: "See you tomorrow then." We departed our ways. I went to Spank and sent a chat to my friends telling them I was waiting for them there. Shortly they arrived.

Me\_: "How was the class?"

Amica\_: "It was okay. Mr. Wells asked why you did not come to class."

Khali\_: "I was also asked that." I laughed in disbelief, so he knows my friends now. "Basically he asked you all about my way abouts. Ay, this guy mara..." I said still laughing.

C'ndi\_: "Why you didn't come to class?."

Me\_: "I didn't feel like attending today."

C'ndi\_: "So you were here the whole time."

Me\_: "No. Lelo and I went somewhere we had things to do for Saturday... Have you two reported that you won't be attending tomorrow?"

Khali\_: "Yes we did."

Me\_: "Okay let me go check if he's still in." I quickly went to class I found him with Lindie busy talking and laughing. I got jealous a little. I knocked once then entered. His eyes landed on me and never left me as I walked in.

Me\_: "Uhm, good afternoon. I hope I'm not interrupting you, Sir, I would like to have a word with you." Lindi cleared her throat before starting to walk away, "I was on my way out. Bye, sir."

Mr. Wells\_: "Bye." he said still looking at me and I was getting butterflies in my stomach. As soon as I was sure it was just me and him in the room I started talking.

Me\_: "Sir I am here to..."

Mr. Wells\_: "You can call me Shaun."

Me\_: "Does she call you Shaun too?" Shit, my mouth just spoke my mind. The moment he told me to call him by his name I thought of if maybe she call him by his name too. I quickly looked down because of the embarrassment I was feeling. He has a smirk on his face. He looked aside and quickly removed it. I don't know what is amusing about what just happened.

Mr. Wells\_: "You were saying, Miss Jones?"

I cleared my throat first, "Uhm I wanted to apologize for not coming to class today. I had somewhere to go to urgently. And again tomorrow I won't be coming in I'll be busy with preparations for Saturday's fashion show." He had already done packing his things so he sighed for me to lead the way out as he followed me behind.

Mr. Wells\_: "What about your schoolwork?"

Me\_: "I'll catch up from C'ndi's notes."

Mr. Wells\_: "Do you know that your schoolwork is more important than anything else? I mean, I'm not saying it is a bad thing to participate in a school's function. But since you're now a 3rd-year student your main focus should be on your work nothing else."

Me\_: "So you want me to pull out?" I asked not sure about where his statement was going.

Mr. Wells\_: "That is not what I meant..." The lift opened and we entered. There are few people in.

Mr. Wells. \_: "It's fine you can have a day off tomorrow or whatever you want to call it." I could see there was a lot he wanted to say but he decided not to say it because of people around us. He jumped out on the 3rd floor, I jumped out on the

2nd floor. I went to my friends only to find C'ndi alone waiting for me.

Me\_ : "Where are the others?"

C'ndi\_ : "They have left."

Me\_ : "Ow okay."

C'ndi\_ : "So what did he say?"

Me\_ : "Nothing much. He said I can have a day off tomorrow."

C'ndi\_ : "Ow wow. Let's go Siya should be here by now."

Me\_ : "Lead the way, ma'am." As we made our way out someone tapped me at the back. I turned to see this guy behind me. C'ndi carried on walking without noticing that I was left behind.

Guy\_ : "Hi."

Me\_ : "Hey." Then there's silence between us. In fact, I was waiting for him to say what he wanted to say, but he was looking at me.

Me\_ : "Uhm, I'm in a hurry do you have something to say?"

Guy\_ : "Ow ya I'm sorry. Uhm I was wondering if I could have your number."

Me\_ : "Okay it's 078220..." I was about to give him my number without thinking twice.

Guy\_: "Ish I think I left my phone on my table." He said realizing he didn't have his phone with him.

Me\_: "Okay it's fine I'll take yours." I gave him my phone to type his number then gave him back my phone. "Sho," I said to him. Then started walking away. "Lwandokuhle.."

Me\_: "Excuse me?"

The guy\_: "I'm Lwandokuhle. I didn't get your name..."

"Mine is Toya," I said then walked away. I tried to catch up with C'ndi but she was already in Siya's car waiting for me.

Me\_: "I'm sorry for keeping you waiting." I first apologised and then greeted Siya. Then we drove off.

### **BONUS SCENE: Shaun's POV.**

As I was driving home I couldn't help myself but think about Latoya Jones. "Does she call you Shaun too?" The look on her face after she said that was just priceless. I so wanted to laugh hard at her but I decided to just contain myself. I sense jealousy in her statement. Does that mean she has feelings for me? Cause I do and I wish I could tell her how I feel about her but I just can't. I have always been against the stigma of teachers dating their students, so I just can't let myself be one of them too. I arrived home and the boys that I stay with they are not around so I decided to start cooking our supper while listening



to Kenny Lattimore's music. As I am cooking I'm also singing along.

"Hmm, it smells nice in here." I turned to see my brothers behind me.

Lamayne\_: "For a second, I thought there's a woman in here cooking for us."

Shaun\_: "You know me I'm a good cooker."

Lamayne\_: "We have forgotten about that because for the past few days you were feeding us takeaways."

Shaun\_: "I am not bound to cook for y'all every day. You are also allowed to cook."

Lamayne\_: "Okay I'll start cooking now."

Vince\_: "Please save us all we don't want to die from food poisoning."

Lamayne\_: "I know how to cook."

Vince\_: "What? Frying an egg is not cooking."

Lamayne\_: "You can't even fry that egg so I don't know what you talking about."

Vince\_: "At least I'm admitting that I can't cook and I'm doing something about it."

Lamayne\_: "Like what?"

Vince\_: "I'm starting cooking classes soon."

Lamayne\_: "Ow well good for you."

Shaun\_: "Okay that's enough now. Please help me set up the table."

Vince\_: "So much food big bro are we having a guest?"

Shaun\_: "No it's just the three of us."

Lamayne\_: "Someone is in a good mood today. Care to share with us brother wassup?"

Shaun\_: "Nothing. I just wanted us to have a proper supper like a family."

Lamayne\_: "This place needs a woman's touch who will keep us together all the time. Bafo you need to do something about this."

I found myself smiling, wondering if she can cook and what would it be like if she was around here in the house. Making our sweet memories and having our small arguments. "So you want me to pull out?" I let out a peal of slight laughter. She sounded so defensive when she said that. Like she wanted to argue with what I was saying. After setting up the table we all went to take a bath in our en suites. Thereafter, we gathered around the table said grace then we dug in. As we were eating we had our lite conversation.

Vince\_: "This is nice and feels normal. You too are not at each other's throats today."

Shaun\_: "Sometimes he forgets that I'm older than him."

Lamayne\_: "I'm sorry big bro just that I don't want to see you all grumpy. We used to be close remember?"

Shaun\_: "We still are."

Lamayne\_: "Good. In that case, we have a lot of catching up to do."

Shaun. \_: "When you're done washing the dishes."

Lamayne. \_: "What? Why Vince shouldn't wash them?"

Vince\_: "I have homework to do." He said getting up. I also got up and exited the dining room.

Lamayne\_: "I'm going to get both of you for this."

Vince\_: "We love you too big bro."

Lamayne\_: "Sies man that is gayish." I laughed so hard. My phone rang as I made myself comfortable on the couch in front of the TV. It's Siya.

**Latoya's POV.**

Before calling it a night I had a chat with my friends on a group chat. I also told them about the guy that approached me. They got so excited about it asking me if I had sent him a chat or anything. I told them nope, they started pressuring me to contact him because he didn't have my number. I just told them to take a chill pill. The guy's number does appear on WhatsApp but there's no profile picture or status or last seen showing up so I assumed that he has locked his privacy. Finally, we called it a night.

The next following day I'm woken up by my phone ringing. Its Lelo.

Me\_: "What do you want?"

Lelo\_: "You still sleeping!"

Me\_: "Lelo what do you want it's early in the morning?"

Lelo\_: "There's going to be a photoshoot today so please bring your make-up kit and a pair of heels."

Me\_: "Hmm okay."

Lelo\_: "Tell me what time are you planning to wake up?"

Me\_: "At 6:30 am."

Lelo\_: "Okay don't be late."

Me\_: "Sharp." I put my phone away continuing with my sleep. Trust me I am not a morning person. I don't like to be disturbed from my beauty sleep. At exactly 6:30 my alarm went off. I woke up went to refresh myself, changed into my gym clothes then went jogging. Came back after 7 am took a bath then changed into jeans, a white top with a red coat, and black ankle boots. I tied my hair into a straight-up bun. In my black bag, I packed my make-up bag and two pairs of heels. C'ndi and I said our goodbyes to Mum Nandi then left. Pearl had long gone to school. We both went to the salon to do our hair and nails. I asked to do a Peruvian weave 22 inches. As they're doing our hair we are sitting close to each other.

C'ndi\_: "I need your help on something."

Me\_: "Which is?"

C'ndi\_: "Siya wants me to spend the weekend over at his place, so I want you to cover up for me to Mum Nandi."

Me\_: "You can say you going to work."

C'ndi\_: "And I won't be coming back the whole weekend? She will just see right through me."

Me\_: "You're going to work out of town. Or you're going to visit your parents."

C'ndi\_: "Working out of town I think it's fine."

After doing our hair and nails, we departed our ways. She went to meet up with our friends while I went to meet up with Lelo who said he was at the venue.

Lelo. \_: "You look beautiful."

Me\_: "Thank you. I hope I'm not late."

Lelo\_: "Not at all. Come." He said holding my hand.

Me\_: "Where too?"

Lelo. \_: "We're going to fetch accessories." Outside we found Brandon already waiting for us.

Me\_: "Guys can we stop by anywhere where I can be able to buy something to eat." Brandon took us to this small centre we went to Subway I was going to buy their chicken salad only but I ended up buying their Subway sandwich too because Lelo and Brandon bought it too.

We continued with our journey, we arrived at Lelo's friend's working space. He introduced him to us as Cebo. We checked out his accessories I must say they are very elegant, and they are designed and made by him.

Me\_: "Do you know that you're talented? This is beautiful and amazing. You need to put these in retail stores. Or even better

have your own boutique shop for your accessories or partner up with Lelo."

Cebo\_: "You think so? Lelo?"

Me\_: "Come on guys don't be slow I just gave y'all a business idea."

Lelo\_: "Not now friend we can talk about that after the show."

Me\_: "Mxxm you're slow. Brandon tells your person to wake up."

Brandon\_: "I always have a similar talk with him."

Lelo\_: "I promise guys after the show we can talk about this."

Me\_: "Fine." After Cebo had given us our accessories collection, Brandon took us to campus. He dropped us there because he had to go to work. We said our goodbyes to him then we went to Spank we found Khali & Rose waiting for us. The others had gone to class.

Lelo\_: "Aw shit!" He said remembering something.

Me\_: "Wassup?"

Lelo\_: "We forgot the garments in Brandon's car."

Me\_: "Call him and check how far he is now." He went to the balcony to make a call.

Me\_: "I hope you two are not drunk."

Rose\_: "You can ask him that. Mina, I just arrived now coming from the salon. He refused to go with me."

Khali\_: "I wasn't going to go to the salon and wait for 2 and a half hours for her to get her hair done. I don't even do that with Anele when she's going to get her hair done."

Me\_: "Mxxm you such a bore." ... "And?"

Lelo\_: "He said he remembered too and was about to call me so he's on his way back."

Me\_: "That's good."

A few minutes later Brandon arrived we went to take the garments then Lelo checked out with the photographer if everything was ready. We all (Lelo & I, Rose, and Khali) went to the 9th floor, we found the whole production crew already there. So we got started with work.

The photo shoot is a lot of work. I am saying that because I know. Lelo didn't plan all of this correctly. We were supposed to start with it at least in the morning so that we could have enough time to work. Khali, Rose, and I tried our best to be professional and give out our best as possible we could. By the time we got done, we were all tired. There's no one else in the building besides us and the security waiting to lock up. The campus closes at 5:30 pm and the time now is way past that. I took out an R100 note in my wallet and gave it to him as our



gratitude for being patient with us. Lelo also gave him an R100. The security promised not to open studio 1 tomorrow for anyone until we are all here. We wanted to make sure our things they are safe. I took a cab to home while others did the same. When I arrived home it was already supper time and everyone was gathered around the table eating. I greeted everyone. I went to the fridge to take out a plain yoghurt.

Pearl\_: "Wash your hands first." She stopped me before opening it. I rolled my eyes and dragged myself to wash them then came to take it out.

MumNandi\_: "Join us for supper your food is in the warmer."

Me\_: "Thank you, mum but I'm too tired all I need right is a bath then sleep. But I'll eat this yoghurt."

The next following morning, I felt like a walking zombie. After taking a long bath I put on my gown and then went to Pearl's room I found her busy on her phone giggling.

Me\_: "Hmm having an interesting conversation early in the morning." I said as I walked in.

Pearl\_: "Morning to you too. And I think you forgot to knock." I rolled my eyes, at her.

Me\_: "Plz style my hair." I said as I took a seat in front of her dressing mirror.

Pearl\_: "Where's C'ndi?"

Me\_: "She's still sleeping."... "You coming to the fashion show right?"

Pearl\_: "Of course. I wouldn't miss it for a thing. Khaya is also coming too."

Me\_: "Ooh okay."... "What?" I asked because she was giving me a dull look in the mirror.

Pearl\_: "You don't seem to be comfortable whenever I mention Khaya's name. You can't even hide it that you don't like him."

Me\_ "Arg that is not true. I have no emotions about him. I can't say I like him or I don't. Uhm, I'm just worried about you sis you're in matric you don't need any distraction, so I just hope your relationship doesn't affect your schoolwork."

Pearl\_: "Ncoa sis I know you are worried about me and I love you for that." She kissed my cheek. "But you don't have to worry a lot we both doing our matric and focused on our work. I promise you I won't let anything distract me and I'll make sure that I pass with flying colors."

Me\_: "Good, I believe in you."

Pearl\_: "Done so what do you think?" She asked done styling my hair.

Me\_: "Wow I look beautiful, thanks, babe."

Pearl\_: "You're welcome sis."

Me\_: "Let me go finish dressing up then I'll be leaving."

Pearl\_: "Okay, will see you later sis. Make sure you catwalk and shake off that ass."

Me\_: "Ha-ha and that is what I'm planning to do." We shared laughs then I left her. I went to my changed into a nice simple dress and sandals. I didn't bother to put on any makeup I just packed my kit and 3 pair of heels. I left the house for the venue and met up with my team. Before I even got started preparing for the show I first went to get something to eat for myself. Lelo had this juice bottle with him that he kept sucking it. Knowing Lelo I just knew in that juice bottle there's something alcoholic.

The show got started. I couldn't believe the number of audiences that I saw. This is a school thing so I wasn't expecting so many people. Oh well, we did our thing as the experts in the field. The event went well, fun and exciting. Three winners were announced but unfortunately, my friend isn't one of them.

Lelo\_: "Nx! If only I hadn't put so much effort and hard work into this show. Mxxm what a waste of time and energy." He said. My friend looked very hurt. We were all now at this one restaurant just finished having our late lunch just after the show.

C'ndi\_: "Come on friend don't be like that. You're our winner you did a great job."

Lelo\_: "No man you don't understand, if I had won the opportunity would have opened a lot of great doors for me and my career."

Siya\_: "But it's not the end of the world Lelo. There's always a lot of great opportunities you can explore."

Khali\_: "Siya is right man, don't let one failure put you down."

Lelo\_: "Aaaarg" he buries his head on the table. "Toya where's my sporo?" (juice bottle)

Me\_: "I don't know where is it." He sighs for a waiter to come over.

Lelo\_: "Can I have a single of a Glenfiddich with coke and ice." The waiter nodded and then went away to get his order.

Anele\_: "We all going to attend Durban July this year, right?"

Amica\_: "Of course."

Anele\_: "Then some of us will have to wear Lelo's garments."

Me\_: "That is not a bad idea Anele. Though I have my own designer but I think Busi can wear one of the garments I was wearing today."

Amica\_: "What do you think Lelo?"

Lelo\_: "I don't know. All I'm thinking about right now is getting drunk."

We all let out the laughter of disbelief.

Teejay\_: "So guys it's a weekend after all what are the plans for tonight?"

Siya\_: "How about we all go for clubbing!" Almost everyone agreed to his suggestion.

Shaun\_: "Count me out."

Siya\_: "Come on ntwana don't be a party pooper."

Shaun\_: "I don't think it a good idea that I uhm..."

Me\_: "I'm also not coming guys."

Siya\_: "Now we have to beg you too?"

Me\_: "Ha-ha don't even think to try and beg me Siya because I won't change my mind. I'm tired so I need my beauty sleep you guys can go and have fun."

Lamayne\_: "Come on beautiful I was still enjoying your company."

Shaun\_: "Behave Lamayne." He commands him.

I let out a slight

Advertisement

"We can hang out some other time just not today though."

Pearl\_: "What about me?"

Me\_: "What about you?"

Pearl\_: "You know that if you're not coming then I have to go home with you."

Me\_: "Ooh about that. You can go if you are keen, I'll cover up for you."

Pearl\_: "Thank you. Thank you, sis."

Me\_: "Take care of yourself please."

Pearl\_: "I will. I promise." We departed on our separate ways. I went home and found mum Nandi watching TV. I first took a long shower then after I joined her. We had some snacks together, I told her about the show and showed her a few pictures that I had on my phone. Later we had supper just the two of us then called it a night. I fell asleep the moment my head hit the pillow. I was woken up by my phone ringing. I tried to ignore it but the person wasn't giving up. I answered without checking who is the caller, "Hello?" I said.

"Chomie plz wake up."

Me\_: "Lelo are you aware of what time is it?"

Lelo\_: "I'm bored. I'm not enjoying here."

Me\_: "Dude you phoning me to tell me that. Go to sleep then."... "Lelo I can't hear you now."... "If you move away from the noise then I'll hear you."... "Lelo, Hello? Hello?" The line went off. "Arg!" I said putting my phone away and getting back to sleep. A while later my phone rang again, was Lelo.

Me\_: "What now?"

Lelo\_: "Please open up for me I'm outside your gate."

Me\_: "What! Are you for real?"

Lelo\_: "Please hurry before I get kidnapped." He said that and then dropped the call. I didn't take him seriously, so I drifted back to sleep. I was disturbed by my phone ringing again. "I'm coming," I said. I woke up and put on my gown. I dragged myself downstairs and opened the gate for Lelo. I waited for Lelo at the front door.

Lelo\_: "What took you so long?" He asked as he met up with me at the front door.

Me\_: "Sssh keep your voice down we don't want to wake up mum Nandi." I locked up and then switched off the lights. "Come." We went to my room.

Me\_: "How did you get here?" I asked him as I took a seat on my bed.

Lelo\_: "I'll tell you all about it but after I have taken a bath."

Me\_ : "Okay you can go help yourself in the en suite, clean towels you know where you will find them..." I said yawning.

Lelo\_ : "Thanks hey friend." He took the longest shower, then came back with a towel wrapped around his waist.

Lelo\_ : "I feel fresh now."

Me\_ : "You are so wrong do you know that? How can you disturb me from my peaceful sleep."

Lelo\_ : "You haven't slept enough?"

Me\_ : "Not at all."

Lelo\_ : "Askies friend but you will catch it up later."

Me\_ : "Mxxm I'm going to get you for this."

Lelo\_ : "Yeah whatever. Please help me with something to wear."

Me\_ : "Ha-ha what are you going to wear? We don't have a boy's clothes hanging around the house."

Lelo\_ : "I'm sure you can lend me one of your clothes." I'm just laughing at him. The thought of him wearing one of my clothes kills me.

Lelo\_ : "Please stop laughing."

Me. \_ : "I want to but eish..." I gave him one of my pjams and gown.



Me\_: "Let me give you some privacy so that you can get dressed."

Lelo\_: "You don't have to because it's not like I'll be bare naked in front of you. And besides, you're my friend and I'm also gay."

Me\_: "So are you trying to tell me that you don't... You know what I mean?"

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha I don't hau. Gosh, Toya!" He laughed.

Me\_: "What? I'm just asking, just making sure."

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha just go away with your dirty mind. Ooh, wait I just remembered, please get us two wine glasses. I have some wine in my bag."

Me\_: "Are we not going to sleep?"

Lelo\_: "Aha I didn't come here to sleep okay, I came here to chill with you."

Me\_: "I'll be back then." I went to the kitchen to get us some snacks and chocolate and two wine glasses.

Lelo\_: "We're going to chill on the balcony right?"

Me\_: "No, we're chilling here sort of a picnic nton nton."

-

Me\_: "This tastes good mmm." I said as I down my 2nd glass of wine.

Lelo\_: "I'm now enjoying my wine. At the club, I felt so lost."

Me\_: "Why?"

Lelo\_: "The mood, it wasn't right for me. Everyone is happy and I'm not."

Me\_: "You still hurting from what happened today."

Lelo\_: "I am hurt shame. Like I have put my heart in that show."

Me\_: "I'm sorry friend. But Anele's idea wasn't bad you can try to work around it."

Lelo\_: "I'm going to think about it. Well, enough about a depressing mood. You won't believe what I'm going to tell you." He said pouring himself some wine.

Me\_: "What is it?"

Lelo\_: "So after talking with you on the phone I went to smoke. After smoking, I went to buy these bottles of wine and I begged that barman to give them to me through the back door. As I walked past the parking lot I walked onto Busi our friend and Shaun your lecturer, their tongues on each other's throats, kissing!"

Me\_: "Woo Lelo, Shaun, and Busi were kissing."

Lelo\_: "Like an intimate kiss. I had to pretend like I was on the phone talking loudly like a drunk person. I walked past them without looking in their direction."

Me\_: "Didn't Shaun say he won't be joining y'all?"

Lelo\_: "Siya managed to change his mind."

What Lelo just told me cut me deep in my heart so painfully. My professor and my friend kissed. It hurts. It hurts so bad. I know Shaun is just my professor nothing else but I like him and what he just did got me so jealous and hurt. Maybe it's because he did it with someone close to me, someone who I consider as my friend.

.

.

No, no, no I have to stop this crazy crush I have on my lecture. It's wrong and it's just crazy. Gosh, this is Lust!

.

.

Me\_: "Ouch that hurts." I said to Lelo who just gave me a hot smack on my arm.

Lelo\_: "Where is your mind now, because you are no longer listening to me."

Me\_: "I'm listening to you."

Lelo\_: "What did I say?"

Me\_: "Uhm, you said.. "

Lelo\_: "You see you weren't listening."

Me\_: "Okay fine I'm sorry. I was kinda lost in my thoughts about what you told me."

Lelo\_: "Ow ish I'm sorry my friend I have forgotten that you have a huge crush on your lecturer. I'm sorry I have hurt your feelings."

Me\_: "Mxxm please don't be silly. Where was Njabulo all this time?"

Lelo\_: "Shame the poor guy was inside the club waiting for his girlfriend to come back."

Me\_: "Hmm... I'm feeling hot hey."

Lelo\_: "And you even sweating."

Me\_: "Am I? Let's go chill on the balcony for a while. Promise you won't make some noise though."

Lelo\_: "I won't. At least I'll be able to smoke."

Me\_: "Chomie I'm thinking here." Lelo\_: "What?"

Me\_: "I think we shouldn't tell others about Shaun & Busi."

Lelo\_: "Why not? Why they shouldn't know about Busi's bitchy acts." Me\_: "It doesn't concern us."

Lelo\_: "Aibo they need to know the juicy news. To come to think of it, who gets busy with another man while her man is around? Geez, the girl has no shame and no chill."

Me\_: "Lelo?"

Lelo\_: "What? Maybe we need to keep our partners distanced from her."

Me\_: "Ai usuyayibaxa ke manje mngan. You really exaggerating now."

Lelo\_: "Aibo wake up my love and smell the coffee. Girls like her cannot be trusted."

Me\_: "You don't like her?"

Lelo\_: "I do like her but that doesn't stop me from being insecure around her if she behaves like that."

Me\_: "Okay fine, but we not gonna tell anyone about it."

Lelo\_: "Yeah whatever." He rolled his eyes at me.

Me\_: "Don't roll your eyes on me plz."

After spending 3 hours wild awake we finally called it a night.

**Latoya's POV.**

It was a Monday, and as usual, I prepared to go to school. My classes this whole week are starting at 8 am. On the previous day, I tried to catch up with work because I was behind by two days and I also managed to do two presentations, so I'll be submitting them first thing in the morning.

I had even forgotten about Mr. Wells's kiss and Busi until I saw him. I quickly brushed it off then I went to greet him.

Me\_: "Good morning sir."

He looked up, "Morning Miss Jones."

Me\_: "Uhm sir I came to submit my presentations for Thursday and Friday."

Mr. Wells\_: "Ow I thought you going to need some time to catch up with your work and presentations."

Me\_: "But I don't have today's presentation I haven't started it."

Mr. Wells\_: "That is not a problem, I'm still impressed. Thank you, Miss Jones you may now sit down." I nodded then went to take my seat. The lesson for the day got started. It wasn't long before the lesson ended. My friends and I went to Spank as usual to have our lunch. I was planning not to spend the rest of

the day with them due to the pile of work I have. Busi is already there waiting for us. I got wondering if she's going to tell us that her and Shaun kissed at the club the other night.

Busi\_: "Hey friends!" She said with excitement. We greeted her back.

Rose\_: "Who is buying us lunch today? I'm starving as it is."

Khali\_: "Yo my dollar is very low as from the weekend."

Me\_: "I'll pay. So what are you guys going to eat?" They said their menus then I went to place our order. On my way to the counter, I met up with Lelo.

Lelo\_: "Hey."

Me\_: "Hi. What are you going to eat I'm going to place an order for us."

Lelo\_: "Hmm what are you having?"

Me\_: "A burger with chips and I'm also adding a leg quarter."

Lelo\_: "Hmm okay I'm going to have exactly what you're having."

Me\_: "Copycat gosh. Hot or mild?"

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha hot." I went to place our order then it was going to be delivered to us.

We chilled having a lite conversation while waiting for our order to come. Finally, it came and we dug in. I really enjoy my food.

Busi\_: "Why you guys never mention that you have such an appetizing lecturer?"

Amica\_: "Who, Shaun?"

Busi\_: "Yes who else. The guy is breathtaking, OMG his eyes! I don't think I would be able to concentrate in class if he were my lecturer."

Rose\_: "Well we all thought that until he showed his true self. The guy is demanding, arrogant, and full of himself."

Busi\_: "He didn't seem to be like that on that day."

Amica\_: "Maybe it's because we weren't in class."

C'ndi\_: "I don't remember engaging in a conversation with him yet he is friends with my boyfriend."

Khali\_: "You girls have issues shame. Obviously, the guy will behave differently whenever he is in class and outside the class."

Busi\_: "Hmm the things I could do to him." She said fascinated by it.



Lelo\_: "Like having your tongue down on his throat your claws scratching his back..." I couldn't believe Lelo just said that. I looked at him in disbelief. He's not even paying attention to what he is saying.

C'ndi\_: "What! Ha-ha Lelo are you even listening to yourself?" The others are laughing at what Lelo said. While Busi had an uncomfortable look on her face.

Khali\_: "Someone is missing to have some."

Amica\_: "And you could tell by his dirty mind."

Lelo\_: "I was just saying that all..."

Rose\_: "Yeah right we believe you." I checked my time and it's 13:30.

Me\_: "I think I should love and leave y'all, friends."

C'ndi\_: "Where to?"

Me\_: "I'm going home I got work to do."

C'ndi\_: "Okay I'll see you later then."

Me\_: "Okay I'm taking your file with me."

C'ndi\_: "Okay here is it then." She said giving it to me. I fixed myself and applied lipstick before taking my stuff and leaving the place. I bid my goodbyes to everyone and to Lelo I said, "You must learn to behave."

As I made my exit a voice said behind me, "And I waited for your call or text but I have never received any of it." I turned to look at the person next to me walking with me. I gave him a questioning look. "Please don't tell me you don't remember me.."

Me\_: "Please refresh my memory."... "Ooh you. Now I remember, what's your name again? Lwando right?"

Lwando\_: "Uh-huh."

Me\_: "Look man I'm sorry for not contacting you but the past week has been a busy one for me. I'm sorry."

Lwando\_: "Hmm, you owe me then."

Me\_: "Is it?"

Lwando\_: "Yep. So how about you go out with me for lunch?"

Me\_: "I'd love to but just not today. Right now I'm rushing home to do my school work I'm kind of behind."

Lwando\_: "Aah mara wabona."

Me\_: "Relax I'll contact you tonight and when I'm free then we will go out for lunch and you will be paying."

Lwando\_: "I don't mind paying as long I'll be having lunch with you."

Me\_: "Okay deal. Let me get going now."

Lwando\_: "Wait, you promise you will contact me tonight?"

Me. \_: "I promise."

Lwando\_: "Okay. Bye, beautiful."

I arrived home, but Mum Nandi wasn't around. I first took a bath changed into my pjams then got started doing my presentations. I finished one first then took a 15 minutes break. I went downstairs to get myself a yoghurt. I found Mum Nandi and Pearl in the kitchen. Mum Nandi is cooking and Pearl is eating a sandwich. I greeted them and they greeted me back.

Pearl\_: "When did you come back?"

Me\_: "Around about 2 pm I think."

Pearl\_: "So you were in your room all this time?"

Me\_: "Yep."

MumNandi\_: "Are you not feeling well my child?"

Me\_: "No I'm fine ma I'm just trying to catch up with the school work I have missed the previous week."

MumNandi\_: "Ooh okay." We talked some more until my 15-minute break was over. I continue with my work. An hour later C'ndi walked in, she went to take a bath and then did her presentation. I finished mine first then I went to lay down on my bed and relax. Lwando crossed my mind so I took my phone

and sent him a WhatsApp chat. goes like; "Hi, it's Toya here. Well as I promised to contact you so here I am keeping my promise." I patiently waited for his reply. After a few minutes, a chat from him came through my phone, "Beautiful, is this really you?" I chuckled at the chat. Another one from him came through before I even responded to his first chat. "Please allow me to call you baby girl." It's read. I smiled and texted "Okay." then sent. This guy has a thing of putting a smile on my face. And the feeling is just good. His number appeared on my screen. I quickly went to the balcony and answered my phone there.

Me\_: "Hello."

Lwando\_: "Hmm what beautiful music to my ears. You know I could listen to your voice the whole day and night. " I let out a slight laugh. "Baby girl is it really you."

Me\_: "Of course it's me."

Lwando\_: "Yo you don't know how happy I am right now."

Me\_: "Is it?"

Lwando\_: "Yes baby girl I have waited for this moment for too long."

Me\_: "Okay."

Lwando\_: "What are you doing there? I hope I'm not disturbing you."

Me\_: "Not at all. I'm just chilling now. I'm done doing my work."

Lwando\_: "Does that mean tomorrow you're going to have lunch with me?"

Me\_: "Ha-ha now you're pushing it."

Lwando\_: "Please beautiful."

Me\_: "I'm going to think about it."

Lwando\_: "Hmm okay."

Me\_: "Uhm look I got to go now it's dinner time with family. Thank you for calling."

Lwando\_: "Okay baby girl talk to you soon. Enjoy your dinner with your family."

Me\_: "Okay thanks bye. " After I had dropped the call I went to eat my supper and spent some time with family before calling it a night. Lwando has sent me his BBN bin saying he doesn't use his WhatsApp more often so we can chat on BBN. I decided not to tell my friends that I was now in contact with Lwando.

The next following day I woke up in a good mood. I was looking forward to meeting up with Lwando. I just felt like entertaining him. After class, I went to meet up with him without telling my

friends. They tried to call me but I'm not taking their calls. I met up with him on the ground floor, already waiting for me. As I approach him I'm looking down because I'm a bit nervous. I could feel his gaze on me.

He is a bit taller than me, perfect height, light in complexion, light brown eyes

Advertisement

full eyebrows, and a bit wet lips. His haircut suits him perfectly.

Me\_: "Hi." He had a smile on his face.

Lwando\_: "Hey beautiful." He said and pulled me into a hug. I hugged him nervously. He smells so good.

After we broke the hug he looked at me without saying a word. He never let go of his beautiful smirk.

Me\_: "Do you have class today to attend?" I asked trying to break the ice between us.

Lwando\_: "I do but I won't be attending."

My eyes pop out, "Why not?" I asked.

Lwando\_: "School can wait for a little, right now I want to spend time with you."

Me\_: "Are you sure about that?"

Lwando\_: "Yeah I can always catch up"

Me\_: "Hmm but this is not a DSTV catch-up." He just laughed at my lame joke.

Lwando\_: "Ha-ha you're crazy baby girl." I smiled and looked aside.

Me\_: "So where are you taking me?"

Lwando\_: "Where do you want us to go?"

Me\_: "Anywhere you're comfortable with I don't mind."

Lwando\_: "Okay. Let's go to Sun Coast." I agree with that because the weather is a bit sunny to be near the sea. We took a taxi to Sun Coast. We arrived there, and we decided to go eat our lunch at Wimpy. We had our lunch and engaged in a lite conversation getting to know each other.

Me\_: " So which faculty you're in?"

Lwando\_: "I'm doing music and this is my 2nd year. And you?"

Me\_: "I'm doing Media studies and this is my 3rd year."

Lwando\_: "How is it like being in 3rd year?"

Me\_: "Not as fun and exciting as I thought it would be."

Lwando\_: "Why?"

Me\_: "We have a new lecturer who is an a\*\*, there's so much work and the time moves too fast."

Lwando\_: "Ow shame I see."

Me\_: "Ya, so where do you stay?"

Lwando\_: "I'm staying in the flat sharing it with a friend. But I'm from uMlazi."

Me\_: "Nice you from eKasi. You should show me some Kasi vibe."

Lwando\_: "Ha-ha that won't be a problem I can tour you any time. Where do you stay?"

Me\_: "I stay in Durban North."

Lwando\_: "Ow but you don't seem like those rich kids, you're so cool."

Me\_: "Ha-ha that's because I'm not a rich kid, I'm a normal kid."

Lwando\_: "Hmm."

After eating we went to take a walk on the beach. We both had so much fun and we took pictures together. I felt like I had known the guy forever. Later in the afternoon, we departed on our ways. When I got home C'ndi was on my case the whole time wanting to know where was the whole day after class. I told her to take a chill pill because I won't tell anytime soon. Before I called it a night I first had a chat with him. He had our picture together as his BBM DP and the caption was like 'We Could Make A Beautiful Couple (H)'.



-

A week went by, Lwando and I have been spending so much time together. I have kinda fallen for him. Him being in my life has helped me forget about the crush I have on my professor.

On a Friday, we have planned that I'll introduce him to my friends. So we will be having lunch together with my friends. My friends and I were at Spank after class deciding on what to eat. Since it was a Friday everyone felt like eating a steak and pap. Khali went to place our order. I kept checking on my phone waiting for Lwando to text me. I haven't even told my friends that he will be joining us.

Lelo\_: "Are you having an appointment again today? You keep checking your phone."

Amica\_: "We bore her these days I wonder who is her new friend."

Me\_: "You're going to find out soon because whoever it is will be joining us for lunch." My phone beeps. It's him. "I'll be back," I said and winked at them. I went to get Lwando who was waiting for me on the balcony. We greeted each other and all.

Me\_: "Shall we?" I said ushering.

Lwando\_: "Wait... I'm nervous."

Me\_: "Why?"

Lwando\_: "What if they don't like me."

Me\_: "Their opinion doesn't matter." He looked at me straight in my eyes then put on his charming smile. I smiled back at him too.

Lwando\_: "Okay."

We went to my friends.

Me\_: "Friends please meet Lwando, a good friend of mine."

Lwando greeted them. I introduce each one of them to Lwando. I then made a space for him to sit next to me. Our meal came.

Lwando\_: "You ordered for me too?"

Me\_: "Yha, are you not going to eat?"

Lwando\_: "I'm not hungry but thanks I'll make it a takeaway."

Me\_: "This is not right that we are all eating and you not..."

Lwando\_: "Okay I'll share with you if you don't mind."

Me\_: "Okay fine, we can share." We ate my meal together, and he's feeding me.

Khali\_: "You too are playing all lovey dove here."

Lwando\_: "She said she won't eat if I'm not so I have to make her eat."

Me\_: "Did I say that Lwa?"

Lwando\_: "Yes babe, maybe you didn't hear yourself ."

C'ndi\_: "So you two are dating?"

Lwando\_: "Hum, we are friends for now."

C'ndo\_: "Hmm"

Lelo\_: " So It's you that has been preying on our friend."

Lwando\_: "I wouldn't say I was preying on her but ya it's me."

We all got done eating. A waiter came to clean up our table. I also asked her to make Lwando's food a takeaway.

Busi\_: "I still feel like eating a hot peri-peri chicken. Lwando can you please buy me a quarter chicken, pretty please."

Lwando\_: "Ya sho." He took out an R50 in his wallet and gave it to Busi. Lelo cleared his throat.

Busi\_: "Thank you. Thank you." She said with a wild smile. "I'll be back."

Lelo\_: "Uh-Huh."

Amica\_: "Guys it's a Friday so let's get this table dirty. But I can only afford one round."

Me\_: "Let's all contribute R50s at least for all the rounds we're going to have."

Amica\_: "Okay fine."

Lelo\_: "I'll also buy vodka and cranberry separately."

Amica\_: "Who is going to go and order for us? Rose?"

Rose\_: "Aha not me. I'm going to have a smoke. Who is coming with me?"

Khali\_: "I am."

Me\_: "Rose is lazy. She doesn't want to do anything."

C'ndi\_: "Let's go Amica." Her and Amica went to get us drinks, while Rose and Khali went to smoke.

Lelo\_: "Why did you give Busi the money to buy her meat?"

Lwando\_: "But she asked me too."

Lelo\_: "Don't ever do it."

Me\_: "Lelo!"

Lelo\_: "What? It all starts like this... I'll be back, going to have a smoke." He said then left us.

Lwando\_: "What is he on about?"

Me\_: "Don't mind Lelo. He has his own things."

Lwando\_: "He doesn't seem to like me."

Me\_: "There's no such. He is a cool person. In fact, all of my friends are cool you will get used to them."

Lwando\_: "Yes ma'am." They all came back after a while, and we started drinking. The conversation is just flowing. Lwando and I weren't drinking much.

Busi\_: "Wow I like your rings." She said to Lwando.

Lwando\_: "Thanks."

Busi\_: "Can I have a look at them... No you don't have to take them off."... "I like this one. Can I have it if you don't mind."

Lwando looked at me before he answered her, "Uhm... Not today or I'll get you yours." He uncomfortably pulled away his hand from Busi.

Busi\_: "When will be that?"

He looked at me again before answering her, "Uhm soon I promise." He looked at his wristwatch, "Ish I'd like to excuse myself I just remembered that I got things to do now."

Busi\_: "Ow?"

Lwando\_: "I'm pleased to meet you all and I had a good time with y'all."

C'ndi\_: "Pity you have to leave now, but we are pleased to meet you too."

Lwando\_: "Ya sho. Baby girl, please walk me out."

Me\_: "Of course."

Lwando\_: "Bye everyone." They said their goodbyes too.

Lelo\_: "Take care of my friend."

Lwando\_: "I intend to."

Lwando and I exited his left hand on my waist.

Me\_: "So where are you going?"

Lwando\_: "I'm going to my flat, I got things to do."

Me\_: "Hmm okay."

Lwando\_: "You now sad babe girl?"

Me\_: "A little."

Lwando\_: "Don't be." He pecks my forehead. " I'll see you before you go home. Just tell me when you're about to leave then I'll come to you."

Me\_: "Okay then." He left then I went back to my friends.

-

Rose\_: "Just admit dammit!"

Busi\_: "Don't say dammit to me! And don't raise your voice on me."

Me\_: "And then what is happening here?"

Amica\_: "We're disciplining Busi here. What she did today was uncalled for. The poor guy left because of her. We could see that she was making him feel uncomfortable."

Rose\_: "Just after you guys left she said Lwando is her typer guy."

Busi\_: "I was only joking okay!"

Rose\_: "Joking! Really?"

Amica\_: "You were practically throwing yourself to that poor guy. He was here for Toya, respect that! We don't throw ourselves to your man. We respect Njabulo."

Lelo\_: "They are right Busi. You don't behave like that to someone's partner."

Busi\_: "But they are not yet dating."

Lelo\_: "Now you are talking nonsense!"

Me\_: "Guys please, stop it. All eyes are on us now."

Busi\_: "I'm going to smoke." She took a cigarette and then went to a smoking zone.

Lelo\_: "Nx! This girl is working on my last nerves."

Rose\_: "She makes me sick too."

Amica\_: "It's clear that she wants Lwando for herself."

C'ndi\_: "But she has Njabulo."

Lelo\_: "That won't stop her from flattering with other men. All I can say is Toya needs to be careful."

Amica\_: "So Toya what is happening between you two?"

Me\_: "Nothing we friends."

C'ndi\_: "Uh-huh but the way you look at each other says y'all are more than friends."

Me\_: "Gosh! Well, I like him."

Lelo\_: "And he likes you too. The guy is into you. Only a fool would say she doesn't see it because we all see it."

Me\_: "Ha-ha let's not get over ourselves. Let's wait until he puts a title on what we have."

Lelo\_: "So finally our girl is going to.ha.ha."

Me\_: "Ha-ha ow please Lelo stop rushing into things."

C'ndi\_: "Lelo stop poisoning Toya with your dirty mind. Friend whenever you feel like you're ready then you can, you know..."

Busi\_: "You're a virgin?"

Me\_: "Yes."

Busi\_: "Ow..."

Khali\_: "When are we meeting your boo Lelo?"



Amica\_: "Yeah good question Khali."

Lelo\_: "Aha we weren't talking about me so please don't make this about me."

Khali\_: "Well I am asking you and I want a reply from you."

Lelo\_: "I'm going to arrange that soon I promise."

We chilled till late at Spank. As we were about to depart our ways I sent Lwando a text letting him know that I was about to leave. The others have already left so I'm now left behind with C'ndi and Busi. Lwando came within 10 minutes. We had a chat just the two of us for a few minutes. We agreed that next following day in the afternoon we would meet and spend time together.

Lwando\_: "I'll be taking you to Max's LifeStyle at uMlazi."

Me\_: "I cannot wait."

Lwando\_: "You're going to have so much fun babe I tell you."

Me\_: "Let's hope so. Let me get going now."

Lwando\_: "Ya it's already late and it's not safe here in town at night."

Me\_: "Don't worry we taking a cab."

Lwando\_: "Okay that's better." He pulled me to him and held me by my waist. "I'm going to miss you in these few hours."

Me\_ : "Don't worry I'll call you."

Lwando\_ : "Naa I'll call you." He finally let me go then big his  
goodbye to C'ndi and Busi.

Busi\_ : "Hugs?"

Lwando\_ : "Uhm ya sho."

Busi\_ : "It's free after all." He hugged both Busi and C'ndi. Then  
we left.

**Latoya's POV.**

"You know, this thing of Busi is now starting to worry me. At first, I thought Rose, Amica, and Lelo were reading too much into things that were not even there. But Busi just proved me wrong. After all the talk she had with others why did she stay behind knowing exactly that we were waiting for Lwando even worse she asked for a hug. It's like she's trying to prove a point." C'ndi said. We were now at home and I just finished taking a bath so I was changing into my pjams.

Me\_: "A point of what though and to whom?"

C'ndi\_: "I don't know."

Me\_: "I just think she's too friendly."

C'ndi\_: "Nc. Nc. Nc, your kindness will get you into trouble I tell you. Just stop trusting everyone very easily."

Me\_: "Okay I hear you."

C'ndi\_: "Good. Ish this weekend I'm working."

Me\_: "Shame. Me and Lwa we going out tomorrow. He said he's taking me to Max's lifestyle."

C'ndi\_: "Wow you going to uMlazi."

"Who is going to uMlazi?" Pearl asked as she entered without knocking.

C'ndi\_: "Your sis."

Pearl\_: "She's going when?"

C'ndi\_: "Tomorrow with her boyfriend."

Pearl\_: "Woo did you just say her boyfriend? How come I don't know about him?"

C'ndi\_: "We also didn't know about him until today when she introduced him to us."

Pearl\_: "Wow sis I'm so happy for you when I'm meeting him. Is he cute?"

C'ndi\_: "He is hot! OMG, the guy is so handsome. The way he looks at her it's just love. And the way he touches her he is so careful like she will break or anything."

Pearl\_: "Hmm sis. We should go on a triple date."

Me\_: "Goodness! You two need to slow down." My phone rang. "It's him."

Pearl\_: "Put him on loudspeaker."

Me\_: "Hell no!" I went to answer my phone on the balcony. I spent about an hour talking on the phone with Lwa.

Later I finally called it a night. The following day, C'ndi and Pearl prepared themselves to go to work while I helped Mum Nandi to clean the house. After 2 pm I prepared myself to leave to meet up with Lwa. I decided to wear skinny jeans, a white vest, a biker jacket, and my Timberland boots. I also packed an overnight bag just in case. I was nervous and excited at the same time. I have never slept out if it is not related to work. I packed everything that I thought I might need. At around about 3:30 pm I left the house for the town. I met up with Lwando then we went to his flat.

Me\_: "Where's your friend/roommate?"

Lwando\_: "I don't know where's he. He won't find us here when he gets back. My brother will fetch us."

I sigh, "Okay."

He came to sit next to me and held my hand' "Relax babe you're going to be fine and you will have a lot of fun."

Me\_: "Okay."

Lwando\_: "Good." He pecks my forehead. "Can I get you anything to drink?"

Me\_: "No thanks I'm fine."

Lwando\_: "Baby, I have a confession to make."

Me\_: "I'm all ears."

Lwando\_: "Uhm... Ish I'm a shy guy please forgive me."

Me\_: "Shy, you? Lies."

Lwando\_: "I'm serious. When it comes to you I get shy and nervous." He took my hand and placed it on his chest. Indeed, his heartbeat is beating fast. I chuckled.

Me\_: "Askies. Try to relax you know I don't bite, right?"

Lwando\_: "It's the effect you have on me... Look baby girl, Uhm, I'm into you. I like you a lot I'd like you to be my... My girlfriend." I have waited for him to ask me to be his girlfriend and I also wanted him to tell me that he loves me not as a friend but as a girlfriend and boyfriend.

"Babe, please say something." He disturbed me from my thoughts. I looked up at him. His face showed a worried emotion. "I love you beautiful please be my lady" A smile curved on my lower lip.

Me\_: "Lwando, I want to be your girlfriend. I love you too." His mouth dropped open. His eyes instantly glow. He pulled me into a hug and hugged me tightly.

Lwando\_: "Babe thank you. Thank you so much. Thank you for giving me a chance to be part of your life. I love you so much." He tried to kiss me but our teeth clashed. I quickly pulled away and looked down embarrassed.

Me\_: "I have never kissed anyone before." I said nervously. He lifts my chin with his index finger. His gaze met up with mine. "Don't look at me like that..."

Lwando\_: "Are you for real?" I nodded. "Allow me to teach you then." I shyly smile and bite my lower lip. His lips quickly claim mine. I follow the motion. I felt the cold shivers going down my spine. After a while, we broke the kiss. I was feeling breathless.

Lwando\_: "You're a fast learner I like that." He pinches my nose. I shyly smiled. "And your lips babe damn they are sweet and soft."

Later his brother came and he took us uMlazi we first stopped at their home.

Lwando\_: "Babe come," he said as they stepped out of the car.

Me\_: "Why I thought we were going to..."

Lwando\_: "Yea we will go after an hour or so. Come ke."

Me\_: "Aha I'm scared, who is inside?"

Lwando\_: "Parents, they are in Joburg they live there so it's only granny who stays here. Come babe you will have to face granny sooner or later." I finally gave in and we went inside. His brother had left us behind and went inside. We went in and found his granny in the living room watching TV, Rosewood.

Lwando\_: "My favourite granny!" He said as we walked in, me behind him.

Granny\_: "Do is that you, boy boy ka granny!" They hugged. His granny pulls him by his ears.

Lwando\_: "Ouch not today gran!" his gran saw me and then cleared her throat.

Lwando\_: "Gran please meet my friend, Latoya Jones."

Granny\_: "Hi my child." I greeted her back. This is just awkward, it hasn't been long since Lwando and I started dating but already I'm starting to meet his family members. I don't know how to feel about it.

Granny\_: "Have a seat my child and you don't have to be shy. Do, please get us biscuits and juice."

Lwando\_: "Ha you're stealing her from me now. She's not here for you."

Granny\_: "You have been with her the whole day long."

Lwando\_: "You can have a few minutes with her."... "I'll be back babe." He whispered to me and kissed my cheek.

Lwando walked out and I was left with his granny. She went to the kitchen to get us biscuits and juice since Lwando didn't do as instructed. She then came back and we had a nice cool chat. After 30 minutes Lwando came back to fetch me. We went to



an outside building. We entered this one room and we were welcomed by a smoke, inside the room there was Lwando's brother and the other two guys smoking. It is not a cigarette because the smell smells different. Lwando introduced them to me. He sat in an open space next to an open window and then pulled me to sit on his lap.

Lwando\_: "Babe?"

Me\_: "Hmm"

Lwando\_: "Do you want some?"

Me\_: "What's this?"

Lwando\_: "It's a weed. You said you want to experience Kasi life so it's up to you."

Me\_: "How harmful it is?"

He chuckled, "Babe weed is a natural herb and it's harmless. The effect you get after smoking it, let me just say it makes you who you are. If you're a lazy person then after smoking you will feel like sleeping, if you like food then you will get hungry and eat a lot, if you're a hyper person then you will be all over this room..."

Me\_: "Ha-ha babe that's lies."

Lwando\_: "I'm serious my love. Gents please tell her."... "Right now they are smoking Indica it will make them relax. If you are

nervous it calm down your nerves. When I'm in the studio trying to work on something but I don't have inspiration, I smoke Sativa it gives me energy and it helps me with my creativity."

Me\_: "Hmm babe you know so much about weed..."

Lwando\_: "Ha-ha I'm a kasi boy, my love."

Me\_: "And your father is a pastor."

Lwando\_: "Ish don't remind me about that. Both my parents would kill me if they found out about this."... "Babe I don't remember telling you that my parents are the leader of a congregation."

Me\_: "Your granny told me."

Lwando\_: "Aah gogo though I wonder what else she told you."

Me\_: "Let's smoke indica."

Lwando\_: "Sure?" I nodded. "Okay." He lit up one joint and we shared it. The feeling you get when smoking weed or cigarettes is different from each other.

Me\_: "This is good."

Lwando\_: "I hope you don't get addicted." He said looking at me with sexy eyes.

Me\_: "I won't. I'm not even addicted to cigarettes."

Lwando\_: "I hope so because I won't tolerate you smoking."...  
"Let's go to my room I need to take a bath and change."

We went to his bedroom. It's like an adult bedroom. He excused himself saying he was going to the kitchen. He came back shortly with two oranges. He peeled them and then gave one to me.

Lwando\_: "It's best you eat a fruit after smoking weed. Either it's a green apple or an orange."

Me\_: "Hmm okay thanks."

-

Finally

we are at Max's Lifestyle. The place looks nice. It's packed. Beautiful and expensive cars are parked, bikers, gusheshes, vru phas. The guys look hot and smell money. The girls wearing short revealing outfits.

Me\_: "Wow not what I expected."

Lwando\_: "You thought I was taking you to a shebeen?"

Me\_: "I don't know. Uhm, let's just enjoy we will talk about it some other time." He chuckled and held my hand.

We found a spot to sit. His brother is now with his girlfriend. The first round of drinks came together with pap and meat.

Lwando\_: "Just tell me when you feel tired and want to sleep."

Me\_: "Will do."

The night went fun, some bikers and gusheshes started spinning. I took pictures and videos. I had to capture the moments. Good music was playing I found myself on the dance floor. Lwando never left my side. He kept asking if I was still fine I didn't need anything. I like that he is caring. I tried not to drink too much because I didn't want to embarrass myself. Early hours of the morning we finally decided to call it a night.

When I woke up I got frightened that I was not in my room then it hit me that I had just slept not at home for the first time in my life. I checked Lwando next to me he was fast asleep. I checked my phone, it was off and it did not want to switch on I figured out it had no battery. I looked for the charger in my bag and then charged my phone. And I got lost in my thoughts.

Lwando\_: "Good morning beautiful."

Me\_: "Morning. Finally, you're awake. You are a heavy sleeper ne?"

Lwando\_: "What time is it?"

Me\_: "It's eleven minutes to 12 pm."

He stretched himself, "Let me go rinse my mouth, so I can kiss you." I blushed.

Me\_: "I also need to refresh myself."

Lwando\_: "Okay come." We went to wash our faces and then brush our teeth. As we walk back to his bedroom, he's already nipping my neck. He quickly closed the door behind us and pinned me against it. He claimed my lips with his tender lips and gave me a sensational kiss. We broke it after a while and I'm feeling breathless. "Now that was a proper good morning First Lady of my heart. Come, let me make you something to eat," he said with a husky sleepy voice.

Me\_: "You can go and I'll stay here, I don't want your granny to know that I slept over."

Lwando\_: "You don't have to worry yourself about that since it is a Sunday Granny is not around she will be back later."

Me\_: "Are you sure?"

Lwando\_: "100% sure. Come." He held my hand then we went to the kitchen. We found his brother and his girlfriend making something to eat. We greeted each other and all.

Lwando\_: "Please count us too in what ya'll are making."

His brother\_: "Come and make your own."

Lwando\_: "I knew you would refuse."... "Babe what would you like to eat?"

Me\_: "A cereal and a strong black coffee will be fine."

Lwando\_: "Sure?" I nodded. I sat on a barstool while engaging in a conversation with everyone in the room. After eating, I went to take a bath first and Lwando took his after me. He entered the room as I just finished getting dressed. He had his towel wrapped around his torso. He came to me and spank my ass and wrap his arms around me. "You such a beauty my woman." He said, nipping my earlobe. Everything he does to me sends an electric shivery down my spine. I could feel his magic stick getting hardened on my butt and I got a little uncomfortable. "Babe relax I won't bite you, at least not now and not without your permission." He said with a smirk on his face.

Me\_: "I don't know what you talking about." I said trying to relax.

Lwando\_: "Uh-huh, you don't know what I'm talking about," he made me turn and look at him. "I felt how your body reacted on my ... when it erected" he got close to me and left no space between us. "You don't have to be frightened by him. He is yours." He said, his eyes piercing on mine. He ran his fingers down my left cheek. I bite my lower lip and looked down. He lifted my chin with his index finger and his lips met mine. He gave me a sweet passionate kiss. He picks me up and wraps my legs around his torso. He gently places me on the bed with my back and kisses me some more. His right hand played with my

left boob until he expose it. He move to it and circle his tongue on my already harden nipple and sucked it. I let out a moan. He moved to another boob, expose it too then played with hardened nipple sucking it. I enjoyed every moment of it. I could feel myself getting lost in his touch. He moved up he claimed my lips with his again. We broke it after a while. As I opened my eyes I found him looking at me and had a cute smile on his face. "I love you, Miss Jones," he said. "I love you more," I replied to him.

Lwando\_: "You're a good kisser too, that means I'm a good teacher."

Me\_: "Yeah right."

Lwando\_: "Am I lying?"

Me\_: "Ya I don't remember you teaching me. I remember myself getting someone at Max's to teach me while you were busy."

Lwando\_: "You did what! Who is that person? I'm going to kill him myself. I am a very jealous person, my love, I want no one to play with what is mine." He pecked my forehead then got up and put on his clothes.

Me\_: "Last night was fun babe I really enjoyed myself."

Lwando\_: "'I'm glad you did baby girl. I had a good time too with you around.'"... 'What are we doing today?'"

Me\_: "Was thinking of going home."

Lwando\_: "So early."

Me\_: "Yea I don't want to get home late and seems like I'm pushing my luck."

Lwando\_: "Okay babe girl I understand. I'll ask my brother to take you home."

He left the room and went to his brother, shortly he came back then we left. Lwando drove me back home using his brother's car. We first stopped by the mall and I bought some pizza and other junk food.

-

When I got home I found Pearl alone, Mum Nandi wasn't around. I first changed into a short and vest then went to sit by the pool.

Me\_: "Where's mum Nandi?"

Pearl\_: "I don't know where is she. When I got home this morning she wasn't around."

Me\_: "You didn't come back home last night?"

Pearl\_: "Nope it happened that I had a double shift."

Me\_: "Okay."

Pearl\_: "So tell me did you enjoy yourself?"



Me\_: "I had a great time. He is so fun to be around. I'm happy."

Pearl\_: "I can tell you're glowing. So when can I meet him?"

Me\_: "Soon sis I promise." Pearl and I did a lot of catching up. Day ended. The next following day we woke up and prepared to go to school. On campus, I met up with Lwando. We greeted each other and shared a hug.

Me\_: "You look like a walking zombie, did you even get enough sleep though?"

Lwando\_: "Not really. I got to my place this morning. I'm tired as fuck."

Me\_: "Ha-ha thought as much."

Lwando\_: "Hau babe why are you laughing at me?"

Me\_: "Why should I pity you? You made your bed so feel comfortable on it."

Lwando\_: "You're so mean do you know that."

Me\_: "Truth hurts babe I understand."

Lwando\_: "Mxxm whatever! Let me walk you to your class. You know I don't think I'll be going to class."

Me\_: "Why not?"

Lwando\_: "I'm tired babe girl I need to rest. So I'll just attend midday class."

Me\_: "Your lecture won't have a problem with that?"

Lwando\_ "Not at all, me and him we get along very well."

Me\_: "Okay. I see."

We took a lift to the 6th floor. Since it was just the two of us in the lift we took selfies and shared some kisses.

Lwando\_: "We look cute together." he said as he nipple my earlobe his arms wrapped around me looking at the mirror. Before I even responded to him the lift opened on the 6th floor and we were welcomed by Mr. Wells waiting for the lift to go down. I quickly broke the hold with Lwando. We stepped out of the lift.

Me\_: "Morning sir." I said greeting Mr. Wells who didn't greet me back. He entered the lift and then left. Lwando just chuckled.

Me\_: "And wena what's funny?"

Lwando\_: "Your lecture is funny. This guy I don't know how does he do it..."

Me\_: "And we are all scared of him in class."

Lwando\_: "Shame if he were to teach music class nc nc I feel for him."

Me\_: "What you would do?"

Lwando\_: "Ha-ha babe he wouldn't survive a single day."

Me\_: "I'm starting to think that you're bully or naughty."

Lwando\_: "Ha-ha I have my moments babe but I'm a good guy." he smiled and kissed my cheek. We bid our goodbyes, and we agreed to see each other again later the day. I went to class and took a seat. I realize that my friends they not in class. I text them in our group asking their whereabouts. C'ndi replied saying she was running late. Khali and Amica walked.

Me\_: "You guys are late."

Khali\_: "Morning to you too Toy."

Me\_: "Mxxm, where is Rose?"

Amica\_: "She had to go home her dad is sick."

Me\_: "Shame, is it serious?"

Amica\_: "She hasn't told us any details as yet since she left."

Me\_: "Let's hope it's nothing serious."

Amica\_: "Yeah we will hear from her when she comes back or we will call her later." she said.

"Please take your positions, ladies and gents." Mr. Wells said as he walked in. The lesson started. He chased 4 students who came 15 minutes late in class. And C'ndi isn't yet in class. 20 minutes she walks in Mr. Wells signs that she can take a seat.

Me\_: "Where are you coming from?" I asked C'ndi.

"Miss Jones do you want to leave my class? Are you even done taking down your notes?" Mr. Wells asked. He had an annoyed look on his face. I just decided not to respond to him and continue to take down the notes he gave us to do.

Finally, the class ended, my friends and I went to Spank to have our lunch there as usual.

Khali\_: "Is there some sort of a deal you have with our monster lecture that we don't know about? Cause you came late to class but he didn't chase you out."

Amica\_: "I am also interested to know."

C'ndi\_: "Ha-ha Let's say it's one of the perks of dating Siya. Remember they are friends?."

Me\_: "Ooh ya."

C'ndi\_: "Yep." Busi and Lelo came to join us and we ordered something to eat. As we were enjoying our lunch C'ndi told us about her journey to meet Siya's family. Things mean to be getting serious between them

**BONUS SCENE: Shaun's POV.**

"Meneer do you have a moment?" a voice said disturbing me from my thoughts. Lately, the only thing that I do is drown myself in work. Avoiding my mixed-up feelings, if I'm not angry, grumpy, and annoyed, I'm jealous.

Mr Wells\_: "Come in Lindi. What can I do for you?"

Lindi\_: "Sir I need you to write a recommendation letter for me."

Mr. Wells\_: "Ooh okay, when do you need it?"

Lindi\_: "Asap sir. I got a job as a freelance, so they required it."

Mr Wells\_: "That is nice, I see you now working on your portfolio."

Lindi\_: "Ya hey. I have realized that it is important to have a portfolio."

Mr. Wells\_: "It is and it's going to help you get a job very easily. You're very focused I like your energy and determination. You should also influence your classmates."

Lindi\_: "Ha-ha I'll try."

Mr. Wells\_: "Have a seat, let me do your letter right away... So where are you going to do your internship?"

Lindi\_: "I'll be doing it at Creative Media House."

Mr. Wells\_: "That is a very big company..."

Lindi\_: "That's what makes me nervous sir."

Mr. Wells\_: "That is normal. But my advice to you is to stay calm, don't try too hard just be yourself, learn as much as you can, and stay focused. I do not doubt that you will do great."

Lindi\_: "Thanks sir your encouraging words mean a lot, they are exactly what I need." I looked up at her she had a beautiful smile. She's also beautiful, and sexy. We continue having a chat until I'm done writing her letter.

My day ended, I packed my things and then left campus. On my way home I bought takeaways. I wasn't in the mood for cooking.

I got at home took a shower then did some work. Vince, Laymane, and Siya walked in making some loud noise.

Laymane\_: "Wassup big bro?"

Shaun\_: "Sho sho."

Siya\_: "We have been trying to call you the whole day, why you weren't answering your phone?"

Shaun\_: "I had a busy day, as you can see I am still busy."

Vince\_: "But you promised to come to my rugby game."

Shaun\_: "Will your rugby game pay for our bills? No."

Laymane\_: "Ouch."

Vince\_: "Let me go take a shower."

Vince and Laymane exited the room and I was left with Siya. Who went to the kitchen and came back with two beers, and gave one to me.

Siya\_: "Talk to me, what eating you?" he asked as he down his beer.

Shaun\_: "Nothing, I'm fine."

Siya\_: "You're not fine. You just lashed out at Vince not so long ago."

Shaun\_: "I was telling him the truth. I wasn't going drop my work for some stupid game."

Siya\_ "Ow wow. I'm glad he's not here to hear you talking like that... You know what, you have an issue and it's more than just work. Whenever you want to talk about it you know where to find me."

He took his car key and left. I ignored him and I continued with my work. Once I got done I called it a night.

-

Next following morning, I woke up and prepared to go to work.

Vince\_: "Good morning and bye."

Shaun\_: "Ain't you eating? Breakfast is ready."

Vince\_: "No I'm fine."

Shaun\_: "Okay. I'm going to take you to school."

Vince\_: "You don't have to bother yourself about me." He said that and then exited the room.

Shaun\_: "And then?" I asked Laymane who also ignored me completely. He took an Apple and then left. I clean up before leaving too.

I got to work and got started with the first-class lesson. In the middle of the lesson, there was a doorknock.

Mr. Wells\_: "Come in." This male student walked in.

Him\_: "Good morning sir." I nodded. "I came to give you this and I'd like you to please sign here for me." It's a school magazine. As he walked out his eyes first found her and she smiled. I felt my palm getting sweaty.

After class, Lindi came to my desk.

Lindi\_: "Hi sir. How are you doing?"

Mr. Wells\_: "I'm fine Lindi."

Lindi\_: "But you don't seem fine to me." She said paging through the magazine.



Mr. Wells\_: "I had a little fight with my brothers last night." I remembered that I should transfer some money to their accounts just in case they don't have enough money for lunch.

Lindi chuckled and said, "Hmm I see."

Mr. Wells\_: "Ya. You can take it if you want it." I said referring to the magazine.

Lindi\_: "Thanks, sir. I need to ask them to do an article about me too."

I ignored her on that I wasn't interested at all.

Mr. Wells\_: "Lindi, can you please go buy a carrot cake for me at Memos." I gave her R100 "You can buy yours too."

Lindi\_: "Okay, thanks Meneer."

Just after she left, I went through the magazine just to see what was on it. I came across the fashion show article. She was beautiful, flawless, and very natural in what she was doing. Her beautiful smile completes her beauty. I quickly took it out of that page with her. I look at it one last time then fold it and put it in my pocket. I went to the kitchen to make myself a cup of coffee then went back to class. Lindi came back and joined me for lunch. We had a good chat, talking and laughing. Somehow she helps me forget about my demons for a moment.

Lindi\_: "OMG looks at the time. Sir, I gotta get going."

Mr Wells\_: "Of course, I didn't mean to take so much of your time."

Lindi\_: "It's not a problem. Thanks for the lunch too." We bid our goodbyes. As she was about to walk out I called her.

Mr. Wells\_: "Lindi, I think you forgetting this..."

Lindi\_: "My phone, thank you." I don't know how it happened but I had her pinned against the wall kissing. It took me a while to realize that what I was doing was wrong. I quickly pulled away and there was a moment of awkwardness between us. I cleared my throat before talking. "Lindi look, I'm sorry for what just happened. Uhm, I was out of line." She was looking down the whole time. She tried to speak up but words failed her. She quickly walked out without saying anything leaving me frustrated as ever. "Damn," How can I be so stupid. Anything could have happened at that moment, someone could have walked on us. "Damnit! And she's a student for heaven's sake.." I have messed up big time.

I decided to pack my things and left campus. I drove to the gym. I got there changed into my gym wear then started working out. I started with weight lifts, and after a while, I went for a boxing bag. "Woooo you know they didn't do anything to you right?" A voice said as the person held back the boxing bag. I look up to see this beautiful face with a beautiful smile. She

looks sexy in her gym wear. "Miss Jones" I said as I took off my gloves, and wiped off the sweat on my face.

Latoya\_: "Meneer" She said releasing the punching bag.

I chuckled, "Please call me Shaun

Latoya\_: "Call me Latoya too, not Miss Jones. It makes me... It makes me sound old." she said smiling. "I mean like Uhm... like an old granny who grew old lonely and miserable and now she's just an old grumpy granny." She was laughing at what she was saying. She looks beautiful and I smiled at her admiring her beauty and her laugh. She stopped and then looked at me. Her gaze and mine locked then there was an awkward silence between us.

She cleared a throat before I could even talk first

Advertisement

"Hmm Uhm... I should get going." She said not looking at me now. She has shifted her gaze and still pierced mine on her.

I look at her without saying anything just admiring her beauty.

"Don't be too hard on it or else you will hurt yourself." She said and walked away. As she was a few steps away from me I called her, "Latoya," She stopped then I walked up to her.

Shaun\_: "Uhm I was wondering if you could go out with me for quick drinks..."

Latoya\_: "I'd love to but the time is not on my side as it is. I promised Mum that I'll help her with supper preparations."

Shaun\_: "I see. Next time I suppose."

Latoya\_: "Yea. I have to get going."

Shaun\_: "Of course bye." We went our separate ways. I went to freshen up then I went home.

I found Vince preparing supper. He can now cook, and the cooking classes he took helped him. Laymane is still horrible at cooking.

Shaun\_: "Hi."

Vince\_: "Sho"

Shaun\_: "How was your day at school?"

Vince\_: "It was okay. Nothing interesting."

Shaun\_: "Okay. Do you need some help?"

Vince\_: "No I got it covered."

Vince was giving me a cold shoulder and it was unlike him.

Shaun\_: "Brother look, I want to apologize for yesterday, I was...."

Vince\_: "It's all cool."

Shaun\_: "No man it is not cool. I shouldn't have..."

Vince\_: "Geez Shaun can't you see that I don't want to talk about it."

With that being said I just walked out of the room and went to my bedroom. I didn't want to push him. I got in my bedroom and threw myself in bed it wasn't long before I drifted to sleep.

### **Latoya's POV.**

"I don't think I'm going to continue to like this Lwando guy 'cause clearly he's taking you away from us..." Khali said. I haven't spoken to them ever since I came this morning. I've been on my phone the whole time talking to Lwando.

Me\_: "What?"... "Oh no he wouldn't do that friend."

Khali\_: "Too late, he has already done it."

Me\_: "Now that's dramatic." I got up from my seat, and we went to the others.

Me\_: "My favorite, ladies how are you doing this morning?"

Amica\_: "Thank you Khali for digging her up from that hole she was in."

C'ndi\_: "You know guys, I'm staying with her in one room but I don't feel her presence anymore. She's always on her phone."

Me\_: "Please forgive me guys but I'm in love..."

Khali\_: "I hope he doesn't disappoint you."

C'ndi\_: "I hope so too."

Me\_: "Mxxm.. Rose my sweet darling, how is dad?"

Rose\_: "He is sick as much as he tries to hide it from me but I can see that he is sick."

Me\_: "Shame my friend. We are going to pray for him vha... Come here." I pulled her for a hug then broke it after a while.

Me\_: "It's 9:30 where's Shaun?" I asked realizing that Shaun hadn't been in class since we came. And no one seems to be bothered by that. Everyone is all over the place making some noise. I'm sure people are happy that he is not here.

C'ndi\_: "Maybe he's at the meeting."

"My classmates may I have your attention please." We all turn to give Trevor's attention. He clears his throat before continuing, "Thank you all. Uhm Mr. Wells has sent me to pass his apology for not coming to class and he has asked me to stand in for him..." We just laughed at his statement. Mr Wells and Trevor are worse enemies. Trevor really gives Mr. Wells a hard time in class. He is the only guy that is not afraid to provoke him and trick his anger.

C'ndi\_: "How do you know he is not in school?" C'ndi asked Trevor. Before he even responded Lindi answered the question as she walked in, "His car is not at the parking lot."

Amica\_: "Did he say anything about not coming today?"

Khali\_: "Not that I remember."

Me\_: "I bumped into him yesterday afternoon at the gym. He was fighting that punching bag so hard, maybe he woke up having a sore body."

"Well, in that case, it's Mr. Wells's holiday today. Let's go celebrate it at Spank, the first round is on me!" Smile announces.

Me\_: "Smile are you sure about that cause I'm up for it..."

Smile\_: "Ya for sure beautiful, let's go."

Rose\_: "We will meet you at the spot then."... We are going right?"

Khali\_: "Yea there's nothing we going to sit here for."

C'ndi\_: "If only tomorrow was a holiday, this would have been a nice long weekend."

Amica\_: "Let's convince the whole not class not to come tomorrow..."

Me\_: "Eer I don't think that is a good idea."

Rose\_: "It could work. Imagine how many people could agree to this idea, the whole class. And only about 10 people can attend tomorrow."

Me\_: "Ai I don't know and I don't care. I won't be here until Thursday next week,so..." I said dancing in excitement.

Amica\_: "Khali?" Khali just laughed at Amica.

Khali\_: "Let's not do it. This thing could backfire on us."

Amica\_: "Mxxm you guys are cowards." We just laugh at Amica and how she's catching feelings about this.

Rose\_: "Let's go I'm hungry now."

Me\_: "Ha-ha that's my friend!" we took our bags and left class.

I sent a text to Lelo and Busi letting them know that we were already at Spank. Busi shortly joined us. We ordered our meals and dug in.

Busi\_: "So tomorrow Toya you leaving?"

Me\_: "Yeah and I'm excited."... "I'm still beautiful guys, I'm going to nail this photoshoot right?"

Amica\_: "You don't have to ask that. You know you were born for this."

Me\_: "You're right my friend I was born for this thanks for the vote of confidence. But I'm a bit worried guys you know.

Khali\_: "Wassup?"



Me\_: "What worries me is that my manager won't be there, and she's the person who knows how to make me relax. I'll be around people I don't even know."

Khali\_: "Do you know what does that means?"

Me\_: "What?"

Khali\_: "You're growing."

Me\_: "To me, it means more ching ching, ha-ha!"

Busi\_: "Ha-ha yea right."

After eating, Rose and I went to Smile's table and his crew.

Rose\_: "I see you already emptying the bottles without us."

Smile\_: "But you still came at the right time. Have a seat and tell me what you are going to drink."

I quickly took a seat and made myself comfortable.

Me\_: "I'll have strawberry Ciao"

Rose\_: "I'll have the same."

Smile\_: "What if I don't find it what else can I buy?"

Me\_: "Just in case you don't get it, buy strawberry lips."

Smile\_: "I see I might as well buy everything that has strawberries."

Rose\_: "Smile we are thirsty and you're still here!" He smiled and shook his head. We engaged in a conversation with his friends while he went to buy our drinks. He came back with a litre bottle of Ciao and two glasses. We thanked him and we enjoyed our drink. Chilling with them is so much fun, they are loud, funny, and crazy. They can make you laugh till your stomach hurts.

Next round of drinks I paid for it. Rose bought hot wings and chips enough for everyone. After spending 2 hours with them we eventually went back to our friends.

Lelo\_: "Hey you drunkards!"

Rose\_: "That comes from a sober jealous ass."

Lelo\_: "Me jealous? Shame sweetie I can make myself drunk."

Me\_: "Like hell who can't"

Lelo\_: "Like you too gold diggers..."

Rose\_: "Now you being a bitch!" I laughed so hard cause I expected that from Rose, and Lelo said that on purpose.

C'ndi\_: "Toya your man called, he said you should call him back."

Me\_: "Ow okay thanks. I didn't realize that I didn't have my phone with me." I took my phone and tried to call Lwando but

he wasn't picking up. A text from him came saying he was in class. I replied saying I'll see him later then.

Lelo and Rose were still going on with words. We chilled with my friends later I met up with Lwando and we went to his flat.

Lwando\_: "So now you have PAs?"

Me\_: "Meaning?"

Lwando\_: "You have people who answer your phone..."

Me\_: "Ooh about that I'm sorry. I left my phone with friends I wasn't aware that it was not with me until they told me that you phoned."

Lwando\_: "For two hours you went away without your phone? Why? You didn't want to be disturbed where were?"

Me\_: "Ow my goodness! Of course not that it's not how you explain it. Ish uhm look I'm sorry, I made a mistake by forgetting my phone. I'm sorry about that."

Lwando\_: "It's okay, but don't ever do it again, I'll lose my cool."

Me\_: "I won't I promise."

Lwando\_: "Can I get you anything to drink maybe?"

Me\_: "No I'm fine thanks."

Lwando\_: "What do you want then?"

Me\_: "I want you... I want you to hold me and kiss me." He looked amazed by my words. He bites his lower lip hiding a smirk and looks aside then looks at me again.

Lwando\_: "With pleasure my First Lady." he said pulling me to him by my waist. "My platinum" He claimed my lips with his and we kissed passionately. "I'm going to miss you." he said between the kisses.. "I'll miss you a lot too," I said.

Lwando\_: "Promise me you won't have your phone switched off, or have anyone answering your phone and I'll get hold of you whenever I call."

Me\_: "Ha that's a lot. Let me just say I'll keep informing you about my daily schedule"

Lwando\_: "Fair enough."

We stayed in each other's arms until it was time for me to go home. My day ended.

-

The next morning Pearl came and woke me up. "No Pearl not now tu," I said pulling the blankets over my head.

Pearl\_: "I want to say my goodbyes to you."

Me\_: "Bye I'll call you later."

Pearl\_: "Okay. I'm going to miss you."

Me\_: "I'll miss you too my baby sis but we will talk almost every day. Now go you disturbing me from my nice dream."

Pearl\_: "Mxxm."

Me\_: "I love you too!" I said to her as she walked out, I heard the door closes. Right there my phone rang I just knew I won't be drifting back to sleep again. "Arg!"

-

I'm now left alone with mum Nandi who is downstairs. I just finished taking a bath. I'm now trying to pack I'm not even sure what to pack. If only I did the packing thing yesterday C'ndi and Pearl would have helped. My phone rang it's my manager Minnie Mthethwa.

Me\_: "Boss lady"

Minnie\_: "How is my shining star doing this morning?"

Me\_: "I'm frustrated boss lady ish"

She chuckled, "What's wrong now?"

Me\_: "I'm undecided on what to pack!"

Minnie\_: "Ha-ha ooh that. My advice to you is that don't pack too much. I'm sure you would love to do a lot of shopping that side."

Me\_: "Okay if you say so then..."

Minnie\_: "Let me not keep you be ready at 11 am I'll come to fetch you."

Me\_: "Okay bye for now."

I tried to pack the best I could. I dressed in a lavender dress chilled and perfect for the weather, and my khaki gladiator heels. I let my weave loose and had my shades on.

I finally went downstairs I found mum Nandi doing house chores.

Me\_: "Morning mum"

MumNandi\_: "Morning my child. I was about to come up and check on you. Are you done with everything?"

Me\_: "Yes Mum I'm done and ready to hit the road!"

MumNandi\_: "Without eating?"

Me\_: "Of course, I'll eat. You always say we shouldn't start our day with an empty stomach."

MumNandi\_: "And that is why I prepared your favourite for breakfast." hmm that is flapjacks with honey and scrambled eggs.

Me\_: "Yey that is why I love you so much. Please bring and come." I kissed her cheeks and then took a seat. She shook her

head and said "Mara wena with food" as she took my food from the warmer and brought it to me.

Me\_: "Thanks, Mum."

MumNandi\_: "Do you want tea, coffee, or juice?"

Me\_: "Juice will be fine." She served me then she left the kitchen saying she was going to finish doing her chores.

After eating it wasn't long before Minnie came to fetch me. We went for a drive before she took me to the airport to catch my flight at 1:20 pm. We had an awesome talk over some ice cream. By the time came for me to leave I was now looking forward to my trip and an experience.

Minnie\_: "Go there and enjoy! Be yourself, have fun but don't lose focus, network, make contact, and leave a mark."

Me\_: "I'm now looking forward to it."

Minnie\_: "Remember I'm just a phone call away any time when you need me."

Me\_: "Thank you." We share a brief hug and bid our goodbyes.

**BONUS SCENE: Shaun's POV.**

It's a Friday and I have to go to work. I can't be locking myself in this room the whole day again. Yesterday, I didn't feel like going to work, I didn't have the energy in me and I was ashamed and embarrassed about my behaviour. I still am. But I'm planning to apologize to Lindi properly.

I haven't seen or talked to my brothers. Last night the house was quiet it didn't look like they were around. I took my phone and tried to call them, but they ain't answering. So I a text to both of them asking if they are alright. They replied saying they were fine and they were at Siya's place. That's a relief I know they are safe.

I trust Siya and he is like one of us.

I left the house and drove to work. But I first stopped at the nearest Mugg n Bean for their delicious muffin and coffee. I got to work I went straight to my office first before going to class. Yes, I have an office but I have never used it before. I used to spend my whole time in class even when my lessons were over. I wanted the students to have easy access to come to me if they wanted any help. But since I have done such a thing I don't think I'll be spending much time in class like before. I opened the windows and dusted off the furniture. "Mr. Wells, I thought



I saw your office door opened..." A voice said behind I turned my attention to it.

Mr. Wells\_: "Good morning Miss..."

"Mrs. Molefe." She said.

Mr. Wells\_: "Of course. Please call me Shaun. I'll be now using my office more often the exams are now a few weeks away, so I could use some quiet place to work and leave the classroom for the students to do some revision."

Mrs. Molefe\_: "Yho I wasn't aware of that. Time flies hey."

Mr. Wells\_: "Very. "

Mrs. Molefe\_: "Uhm let me not keep you, see you around."

Mr. Wells\_: "Bye." She left. I took a seat and enjoyed my breakfast if I may call it. Once I was done I gathered myself and went to class. The time is almost 8 am.

As I enter my eyes quickly look for Lindi and they find her. She's with her friend. I checked the time it is exactly 8 am. I cleared my throat and said, "My time starts now so please take your positions." They settled down and then paid the attention to me. We greeted each other and all.

Mr. Wells\_: "Firstly I'd like to apologize for not being here yesterday and thank you for all being here today. Honestly I didn't think I'd find everyone in class today."... "Right. Eer today

we will be doing our last session, so I have notes a lot of them that I want yall to write. Then I'll explain them after."

I connected my laptop to a projector then they started taking down the notes.

Mr. Wells\_: "As of next week, we won't have midday classes. We will only have morning classes, and they will start at 9 am, not at 8 am." I address them as they are taking down the notes.

Mr. Wells\_: "So I'm not expecting anyone to be late, not even 1 minute late. Everyone should be here at 9 am sharp. Are we clear?"

Students\_: "Yes sir."

Mr. Wells\_: "Good. As for this weekend, I want yall to go through your notes and mark sessions, and parts you don't understand. Or even better create a list of questions. Every each of you should have a list of questions submitted to me on Monday then during the whole week I'll be answering your questions and revising with yall."... "Expect those questions in your exams."

I let them finish taking down the notes thereafter I explained them. The lesson dragged but it finally ended. I asked to speak to Lindi after class. We waited till everyone left the class.

Mr. Wells\_: "Look Lindi I owe you an apology. I am sincerely sorry for what happened the other day. It was wrong of me, so

I'm sorry it shouldn't have happened. And I hope it doesn't cause any tension between us."

Lindi\_: "I'm also sorry. I... Umh I shouldn't have allowed you to...' Kiss me' " she said that part in a low-toned voice. "I guess." She wasn't looking at me at all. Her eyes were fixed on the ground. There was a moment of silence between us. I decided to end our little meeting.

Mr. Wells\_: "Good. I'm glad we have talked about it. It won't happen again and it should stay between us. You are now excused." I said. She first hesitated to walk out but finally walked out without saying anything. I let out a sigh as I brushed my hands together. As I was about to walk out too she walked in with full force and closed the door behind her. I looked at her with confusion and was amazed by her action. Her eyes were red full of anger and disappointment.

Lindi\_: "Do you regret kissing me?"

Mr. Wells\_: "Excuse me?"

Lindi\_: "Answer me, do you regret it?"

Mr Wells\_: "Like I have said it shouldn't have happened it was a mistake.."

Lindi\_: "Ooh so you regret it"

Mr. Wells\_: "Yes I do."

After a little while she asked again, "Is it because of her?"... "Is it because you are in love with Toya?!" Now this girl is trying to mess up with my cool.

Mr Wells\_: "I think you should leave before someone walks on us. Leave now!"

She let out a slight laugh, "You can't even deny it, you are into her"

Mr. Wells\_: "I don't know what you talking about."

She took out two school magazines in her bag and opened them on my table.

Lindi\_: "I'm talking about this... You took out the page that had Toya's picture. And this other magazine still has the page but not the magazine you gave me. And I have seen how you look at her!"

I realized that Toya wasn't in class today but all of her friends were there. Maybe she decided to take a day off and spend her day with that boy.

I could feel my palms getting sweaty. I took a few steps towards her, "Listen here girlie, I am still your lecturer and you are a student, we are not friends. I don't get to explain myself to you. Now get the fuck off my face!"

Lindi\_: "But Shaun can't you see I'm into you, I love you."

Mr. Wells\_: "Leave, now!" She slowly walked out. I clicked my tongue in annoyance. "She loves me, hmm nx!" I took my laptop and the magazine I gave her leaving the other one behind and went to my office. I was fuming with anger.

As I am trying to calm myself down a knock alert. "I thought I should come and have lunch with you." A voice said. It's Mrs. Molefe again.

Mrs Molefe\_: "What's wrong you don't look good?"

Mr. Wells\_: "Just got a disturbing call. Uhm I don't think I'll be a good company so I'll just go for a drive."

Mrs Molefe\_: "Of course. Be okay and enjoy your weekend."

Mr. Wells\_: "Thank you, same to you." She nodded and walked out. I packed my things and then left.

I drove to the nearest bar and had a few drinks, I wasn't planning to go back to work. I didn't stay long at the bar, the mood wasn't for me I wanted a quiet place so I went home. On the way I bought pizza. Got at home changed into my casual clothes then watched some TV. I watch TV till the afternoon. Then there was a giggling noise coming from upstairs. It's Laymane and a girl walking down the stairsteps.

Laymane\_: "Big bro, I didn't know you were around."

Shaun\_: "Sho. I also thought I was alone."

Laymane\_: "I was in my room the whole time."

Shaun\_: "I see."

Laymane\_: "Yha, uhm we will be heading out."

Shaun\_: "Sharp."

He then left with his girlfriend. I could see he wasn't expecting to find me there. Time went by him and Vince hadn't gotten back home. I figured out that maybe they were at Siya's place again. I drove there. There were few people around the house. I spotted my brothers.

Siya\_: "Look who decided to join us!"

"Shaun my man!" Jay said. He came to me and we guy pumped shoulders. He is also one of my good friends.

Shaun\_: "Dog

Advertisement

are you good?"

Jay\_: "I'm always good, my man. You scarce dude wassup with you?"

Shaun\_: "Work is keeping me."

Jay\_: "Waaa you going to die young I tell you. You need to live a little man. Let's go get some drinks."

Shaun\_: "I need something strong. Why I didn't get the invite?"

Jay\_: "I don't know you can ask Siya." I fixed for myself something strong to drink. Siya came to join us. We chatted catching up. I spotted Vince going to the kitchen I excused myself and went to him. I wanted to talk to him.

I found him with C'ndi, Siya's girlfriend in the kitchen. I cleared my throat trying to get their attention. They both turned to see me.

C'ndi\_: "Hey," She said greeting me.

Shaun\_: "Hi C'ndi." I responded. Vince tried to exit but I blocked his way. I noticed he had a bad bruise on his face. His eyes weren't even meeting with mine.

Shaun\_: "Uhm C'ndi can you please excuse us for a moment I want to talk to my brother privately."

C'ndi\_: "Of course, I'm also done here." She dried her hands then walked out giving us some privacy.

Shaun\_: "What happened to your face?"

Vince\_: "Nothing."

Shaun\_: "Vince this is not nothing."

Vince\_: "I got into a fight at school yesterday."

Shaun\_: "A fight! You?" He nodded. This isn't like him. Vince would never harm a single soul...

Vince\_: "It was my fault. I lost my cool then..."

"Shit this is my fault." I thought to myself.

Shaun\_: "Look this isn't your fault it's mine. I don't like how my behavior is affecting yall. I am sorry I'll try to fix myself. I promise." He nodded. I was really planning to fix my life just that I don't know how.

Shaun\_: "Come here." We shared a hug. "I'm sorry about what happened to your face."

Vince\_: "It's all cool."

### **Latoya's POV.**

I had a long flight but I finally landed. At the airport, I was awaited by a lady who introduced herself as Charlotte. She said she's Lynette July's PA. She drove me to the hotel where I'd be staying in. On our way, she was making conversation.

Charlotte\_: "I hope you won't say I talk too much."

Me\_: "Not at all dear I also talk a lot just that I'm tired. "

Charlotte\_: "I understand." She continued talking until we arrived. We checked in, and she helped me with my bag to my room.



Oh, my world the room is beautiful it's on another level. And the view is amazing.

Charlotte\_: "I hope you going to enjoy your stay here."

Me\_: "Girl look at this room, who wouldn't enjoy her stay!"

Charlotte\_: "Ha-ha I'm glad you love it. I'll be leaving then, if you need anything feel free to ask for room service. Tomorrow you will meet the boss lady."

Me\_: "Thank you Charlotte for everything. I guess I'll be fine and we will be seeing each other tomorrow then."

Charlotte\_: "Yha bye." She then left.

I tour around the room it is beautiful. I took a few selfies then I decided to make a few calls. I first phoned my manager letting her know that I had landed safely and I loved my room. Then I skyped with mum and dad.

Mum\_: "My angel"

Me\_: "Hey mum, hey dad"

Dad\_: "Hey princess. How was your flight?"

Me\_: "Long and okay. I'm in my room now. I arrived a few minutes ago."

Mum\_: "You sound excited."

Me\_: "I am, and a bit nervous too."

Dad\_ : "That's normal you will be fine."

Mum\_ : "Have you met the project manager?"

Me\_ : "Not as yet I'll meet her tomorrow."

Mum\_ : "Who fetched you from the airport?"

Me\_ : "Her PA Charlotte."

Mum\_ : "Give me her name. Project manager's name."

Me\_ : "It's Uhm... Lynette... Ja Lynette July."

Mum\_ : "Okay I'll google search her. I need to see her profile."

Dad\_ : "Darling is that necessary though?"

Mum\_ : "Of course my love I need to know that my child is not being scammed."

Me\_ : "But I thought you trusted Minnie..."

Mum\_ : "I do but I don't want to take any chances with your life, my child."

Me\_ : "Okay I guess that comes from the best interest at heart."

Mum\_ : "Of course."

Dad\_ : "My princess your mother and I, we are very proud of you."

Mum\_: "Your father is right, you are doing great things in your career."

Me\_: "Thanks but it's all your teachings."

Mum\_: "It feels good to know, ha-ha." We talked for about an hour. Thereafter, I also phoned Pearl and Lwando. Since it was already after 6 pm I went to take a nice bubble bath and then changed into my pjams. I then checked their menu and what they had for supper I ordered something. It wasn't long before they brought it to my room. I dug in enjoying every spoonful I took.

Before calling it a night I spoke to Lwando again. He was out with friends drinking as it was a Friday. I didn't mind that as long as he was going to behave.

Lwando\_: "I wish you were here next to me."

Me\_: "I don't think I'll be able to party every weekend like you do."

Lwando\_: "If you want us to stay indoors then we will I have no problem with that. I listen babe if you tell me something I obey."

Me\_: "Good. Maybe you can start by behaving there don't even try to replace me."

Lwando\_: "You're irreplaceable baby girl."

Me\_: "Good. Let me sleep now I'm tired."

Lwando\_: "Okay. I'll call you again later."

Me\_: "But I'll be sleeping."

Lwando\_: "I don't care. I'll call you until my battery finishes."

Me\_: "I sense it's going to be a long night."

Lwando\_: "Indeed. Right now my battery is at 67% don't even try not to answer my call when I phone."

Me\_: "I'm not promising but I'll try."

Lwando\_: "Fair enough. Now I love you my platinum."

Me\_: "I love you more." The call ended. I quickly took a picture of me making a funny face then sent it to Lwando with a caption saying 'Heart you xoxo'. He replied with his, 'that's your man and he loves you. You look cute my woman in this pic. Now sleep and dream about me kissing those sweet lips. '

-

Lwando called about 5 times before his battery went off. I couldn't make out half of the things he was saying because he was drunk and I was sleepy. The next morning I woke up a bit tired. I freshened up and then checked if they have a gym club luckily they have one. I went for a workout for about 2hours. I went back to my room took a nice shower changed into my

casual outfit then ordered breakfast. While waiting for it I tried to call Lwando but his phone was still off. So I just called Pearl I had a chat with her and mum Nandi. My friends and I were texting on our WhatsApp group.

My breakfast came. As I was in the middle of it my phone rang and it was an unsaved number. I answered it anyway. "Me hello," I said. "Good morning Toya it's Charlotte here." The caller said.

Me\_: "Hi Charlotte, how are you?"

Charlotte\_: "I'm doing good and yourself?"

Me\_: "I'm fine too thanks for asking."

Charlotte\_: "Did you sleep well?"

Me\_: "Yea I had a good sleep."

Charlotte\_: "Great. Look Uhm I'm going to fetch you around 11 am okay for lunch."

Me\_: "Okay, that's not a problem."

Charlotte\_: "Cool. Bye for now." Call ended. I finished eating then I requested room service to come and clean up while I went for a walk. I had to get myself familiar with the place. People around seemed to be friendly they greeted a lot with a smile on their faces. The weather is just beautiful the breeze is cool. I went back to my room after an hour and 30 minutes. I

found it clean, refreshing, and smells so nice. I chilled on the balcony watching the beautiful view. I took pictures and uploaded them on WhatsApp for my friend to see.

At around 11:30 Charlotte came and we left.

Charlotte\_: "You look good."

Me\_: "You also look hot and these shoes they are slaying."

Charlotte\_: "Ha-ha don't worry I'll take you to where I bought them they have amazing collections."

Me\_: "I'd love that. I am very crazy about shoes."

Charlotte\_: "Ha-ha don't worry I got you."

Me\_: "So where are we going to?"

Charlotte\_: "We're going to have lunch I'm hungry already. I'm coming from work. So there's this restaurant that serves a very delicious food I want you to try."

Me\_: "Hmm okay."

Charlotte\_: "Yea we are almost there." We arrived at this place. We asked for a table for two. You could see that it's a busy restaurant. We were given a menu I wasn't so sure what to order. I just ordered something that has meat and for something to drink I ordered a glass of wine sweet rose 'Douglas Green'.

Our drinks came first we thanked the waiter then I took a sip of my wine. "Hmm hmm this is good," I said.

Charlotte\_: "Uh-huh"

Me\_: "This is good I tell you. I think I'm going to need a bottle of it."

Charlotte\_: "Ha-ha I told you."

Me\_: "Ha-ha let's wait first until I taste the food. I didn't even know what ordered I just ordered 'cause saw meat in it."

Charlotte\_: "Ow gosh." Finally, our food came. Mine is a platter but enough for one person. We ate our food while engaging in a lite conversation.

Charlotte\_: "You know I've been meaning to tell you this, the boss lady is not yet back. She was supposed to fly in this morning. But she has asked me to take good care of you."

Me\_: "Ow okay. She's out on business?"

Charlotte\_: "Ya boss lady is a very busy person. She handles few business accounts in and out town."

Me\_: "I see."

Charlotte\_: "Ya just relax this weekend on Monday when she's back there won't be a time to relax." After done eating, we went for a drive touring me around. She also took me to that

shoe shop. They had beautiful shoe collections and they were expensive. I managed to buy only two pairs of shoes. As I was looking around Lwando phoned. We talked for a while before hanging up.

The day finally ended. Charlotte and I were getting along like old buddies. Sunday came in the morning I did some workout just like the previous day just to start my day with healthy stamina. During the day, I was in my room the whole time. I watched TV and chatted on my phone. My mum deposited some money in my account. I was very grateful cause I needed it. Later I got an order that I should report at the spa someone had booked me a spa session. I was treated with a full body massage, deep facial, menique, and pedique. I enjoyed every moment of it. It felt relaxing.



**Latoya's POV.**

Monday came. I woke up a bit early I went to the gym then came back took a bath and looked for something to wear. I wasn't so sure what to wear but I finally decided to wear a high waist skirt and a designer top and pump heels. I clipped my weave. I didn't apply any makeup. I put on lipstick, and eyeliner and did my eyebrows.

I couldn't eat breakfast I just ordered a strong black coffee. I was nervous, I was finally going to meet the project manager. Around about 8:30 Charlotte came to fetch me. We went to their offices and she took me to the boardroom.

Charlotte\_: "Can I get you anything?"

Me\_: "No thanks I'm fine." I said smiling at her.

Charlotte\_: "Okay. I'll be back shortly." I nodded and she walked out. Their offices are beautiful I noticed them as we were making our way in.

Right there the door opened a beautiful woman walked in she was dressed very beautifully. "Miss Latoya Jones," she said. I stood up to greet her. "Finally we meet. I'm Lynette July. You can call me Lee." She continues. "How are you doing?" She asked.

Me\_: "I am doing fine. I'm pleased to meet you." We handshake.

Lynette\_: "My apologies for keeping you waiting for the whole weekend. I hope Charlotte explained to you that I was out of town and I only came back this morning."

Me\_: "She did and it's not something you should be apologizing for. I understand." I said and she smiled.

Lynette\_: "I hope you enjoying your stay so far."

Me\_: "I am. The place is beautiful. The food is delicious. People, too are amazing and the weather completes everything. Charlotte has been a great company too."

Lynette\_: "I am pleased to hear that... I have heard a lot about you from your manager, great things of course. Even your portfolio is just amazing..." She was disturbed by a knock. "Come in!" she said. Charlotte walked in. She had two envelopes and she gave them to Lynette who thanked her then she left.

Lynette\_: "I'm sorry about that. Where was I, ooh ya, Uhm I love your previous work and I think you are the perfect face for this product. You're beautiful with and without makeup and you're a natural on-camera."

Me\_: "Thank you."

Lynette\_: "I know we were supposed to start with a shoot day but unfortunately we can't. I have rescheduled it for Thursday so on Wednesday you will meet up with the whole production team."

I nodded. She continued.

Lynette\_: "I am aware that you are still a student, I hope extending your stay won't be a problem and interrupt your schoolwork."

Me\_: "Not at all I'll manage to catch up."

Lynette\_: "Okay. Uhm here... This is your contract for the project, I need you to sign it." She said giving me an envelope and a pen. I took out a contract.

Me\_: "Do you mind if I read it before I sign."

Lynette\_: "Ya sure you can." I read it. It's a short agreement with basic standards. I then signed it and returned the contract to her.

Lynette\_: "Okay moving forward. I have news for you..." She said and placed another envelope in front of me. I look at it and then at her.

Lynette\_: "Open it." I gently opened it. It's a contract, another one.

Lynette\_: "You're looking at your contract with TIM agency."  
'Top International Models agency'.

I was puzzled by her words I didn't know I was joining the agent. Minnie told me I'll be doing this project that's all.

Lynette\_: "Darling don't look like you have seen a ghost. Those papers are papers that could change your life and take your career to the next level."

Me\_: "Can you enlighten me?"

She chuckled, "TIM agency does not want you to do this project only but also wants you to join our international family and of course, I'll be your new manager."

Me\_: "What? Oh wow!" I looked at the contract in front of me. "I wasn't expecting this. This is huge."

Lynette\_: "No pressure dear. I am giving you this contract to take it with you. Go through it, read it with understanding then bring it back to me on Wednesday with your answer 'Yes I'm joining or No I'm not joining' and we will respect your decision."

Me\_: "Who wouldn't want to be part of this family?"

Lynette\_: "Ha-ha I wouldn't know." She said as she stood up. "We are done for today we will be seeing each other on Wednesday. I'll get Charlotte to walk you out."

Me\_: "Okay. Thank you." We said our goodbyes to each other then she left. Shortly Charlotte walked in.

Charlotte\_: "Girl are you ready to go?"

Me\_: "Yeah I am." She ushered me out. We took a lift to the ground floor then we exited the building.

Latonya\_: "Can you take me to the mall?"

Charlotte\_: "Why?"

Me\_: "I want to grab something to eat and I don't feel like going back to the hotel."

Charlotte\_: "Okay. Too bad I cannot join you but you can tell me when you're done I'll come and take you back to the hotel."

Me\_: "I understand that you have work to do. And you don't have to worry about coming back to fetch me, I'll find my way back to the hotel I'll take a cab."

Charlotte\_: "Are you sure?"

Me\_: "Ya I need to familiarize myself with the place I can't let you drive me around all the time."

Charlotte\_: "Okay. Call me if you need anything though."

Me\_: "I will. If I get lost I'll give you a call and send you my live location." She let out a laugh and shook her head.

She dropped me at the mall then we went our separate ways. I first went to eat breakfast in one of the restaurants. After eating breakfast I went window shopping and decided to watch some movies, some Ice Age. Later I went back to the hotel. I first called Minnie my manager.

Minnie\_: "My shining star."

Me\_: "Hey boss lady."

Minnie\_: "How's everything doing?"

Me\_: "Everything is doing great. Today I finally met Lynette July and guess what?"

Minnie\_: "What?"

Me\_: "She wants me to join the TIM agency, and she gave me the contract to go through it in the meantime."

Minnie\_: "I see Lynette doesn't waste time."

Me\_: "So you knew?"

Minnie\_: "Of course, I knew. She wanted you a long time ago. I think you're ready to take the big step now."

Me\_: "So you're saying I should take this offer?"

Minnie\_: "If it is a good offer then yes. But read the contract first and see if it satisfies you."

Me\_: "Okay. Thank you for everything."

Minnie\_: "You're welcome my love." We talked for a while before ending the call. I then skyped with Mum telling her about the contract. She asked if I could find a way to send it to her so she could also read it.

Later I ordered something to eat. Shortly my food came. I asked the waiter where I could find the nearest internet cafe, I told her what I wanted to do. She advised me to ask the receptionist to help with that. I thanked her then she left. After eating my lunch I went downstairs to ask the receptionist to scan the documents for me. She didn't give me any complications. She did just that then I emailed them to Mum.

My day ended. The following day, I spent my day going through the contract. It is a 4-year contract with them. It was a great contract to sign. Mum also approved it. During the day I received a notification, of a deposit to my account from the TIM agency for the current project. I danced alone cause it was a lot of money. This was the biggest amount I have ever earned especially for a deposit. This calls for a celebration. I went to book a Jacuzzi for later and ordered some wine.

I realize I haven't spoken to Lwando, I tried to call him, but he wasn't answering. I figured out that maybe he was in class. My day went on just fine. Before calling it a night I had a call conversation with my friends and Pearl. I didn't tell them about

the contract, yet I wanted to tell them all about it when I'm back.

I tried to call Lwando again but this time his phone was on voicemail. I wondered wassup with him. I miss talking to him. So I just sent him a text.

Next following morning, I checked I had no chats or texts from Lwando still. I went to wash my face and mouth then changed into my gym wear. I went to the gym for a workout. I deliberately left my phone behind in my room. I came back after an hour, took a bath then changed into my smart clothes. Then I ordered a lite breakfast for myself. As I waited for it to be delivered I checked my phone I had a few missed calls from Lwando. I got a little excited, so I returned his calls.

"Beautiful." He said as he answered his phone.

Me\_: "Hi"

Lwando\_: "How are you, baby girl?"

Me\_: "I'm fine and you?"

Lwando\_: "I'm okay too just missing you that all."

Me\_: "I miss you too."

Lwando\_: "At least tomorrow you coming back."

Me\_: "About that, I have to extend my stay here."



Lwando\_: "Why?"

Me\_: "The shoot is going to take a little bit longer than I expected. So I'll be back on Monday or Tuesday next week."

Lwando\_: "That long,"

Me\_: "Yep."

Lwando\_: "But it's okay. If it's work then I understand."

Me\_: "Thanks. So tell me why I couldn't reach you yesterday when I was trying to call you."

Lwando\_: "Ish my love I'm sorry ne. I thought I was going to return your call after class but then I forgot. My friends and I went out for a few drinks, my battery died and all."

Me\_: "Hmm I wasn't missed ne."

Lwando\_: "That is not true baby girl I knew at the back of my mind that I had to call you. I'm sorry that I didn't."

Me\_: "It's okay I understand."

Lwando\_: "Come on babe don't be like that hau. I'm sorry I'll try not to happen again."

Me\_: "It's okay I forgive you."

Lwando\_: "Thank you, my first lady. Wish you were right next to me I was gonna kiss you all over that pretty face."

Me\_: "Even my nose?"

Lwando\_: "Everything babe."

I blushed a little, "Uhm babe I have got to go now."

Lwando\_: "Ooh okay. Have a productive day my love. "

Me\_: "Thanks babe, same to you."

Lwando\_: "I'll call you again later. I love you, okay."

Me\_: "I love you too."

We finally hang up. My breakfast had already been delivered to my room. Time isn't on my side Charlotte will be here any minute. I quickly took a few bites, and yep my phone rang, it's Charlotte. "Yes Boo," I said answering my phone.

Charlotte\_: "I'm downstairs.."

Me\_: "Okay I'm coming." I said and hung up. I quickly went to brush my teeth, checked myself in the mirror one more time then took my things and left.

I got in the car greeted each other then we left. We had a lite conversation as we drove off. We arrived at our destination, walked into the building, and went to Lynette's office. We found her busy on her PC.

Charlotte\_: "Good morning boss lady"

Lynette\_: "Morning ladies. How are you doing?". We greeted her back.

Charlotte\_: "Tea anyone?"

Lynette\_: "Yes please darling."

Charlotte\_: "Toya?"

Me\_: "Please."

Charlotte\_: "Okay coming right up." She said and walked out. Shortly she came back with a tray that had tea and cookies. We drank our tea over some lite conversation. "Let me go get the boardroom ready." Said Charlotte as we finished our tea.

Lynette\_: "Okay please let everyone know once it's ready." She nodded and then left the room. I figured out that it was the right time to tell Lynette the news. So, I took out the envelope from my bag and put it on the desk in front of her.

Lynette\_: "Hmm I guess you have my answer, right?"

Me\_: "Yep and it's right inside." I said putting on a serious face. She looked at me intensively. Then she took the envelope and opened it and took out the papers. Her eyes not leaving mine. She then paged through the contract and her eyes fixed on them.

Lynette\_: "Wow this is the best news to start the day." She said smiling. I smiled back at her too.

Lynette\_: "Welcome on board."

Me\_: "Thank you." We handshake. She looked at me and let out a laugh.

Me\_: "What?"

Lynette\_: "I'm excited."

"What excites people?" Charlotte asked as she walked in.

Lynette\_: "She signed the contract."

Charlotte\_: "Ow wow that is great news. That calls for a celebration."

Lynette\_: "After work, yes. Is it ready?"

Charlotte\_: "Ya it is."

Lynette\_: "Okay let's go then."

In the boardroom, we found everyone already there. Lynette made the introduction then we got started with work. The producer explained the storyboard to us

and we discussed a few things too. The meeting went on for about 3 hours. After that, I was taken to the wardrobe department I had to do some fittings. Their designer garments were amazing and everyone was happy about how they perfectly fit me. Seems like everything is sorted and ready for the next day.

Charlotte and I left the office building and went out for lunch. Lynette couldn't join us because she had elsewhere to go to. We got into this restaurant and we ordered our meal.

Me\_: "Why you don't do modelling cause you got the body and the look..."

Charlotte\_: "Uhm let me just say I'm not confident enough when it comes to my body. I have low self-esteem."

Me\_: "For real!"

Charlotte\_: "Yes. I don't even wear anything that is above my knees in public."

Me\_: "What! No way you have got to do something about that."

Charlotte\_: "Na it's okay I'm used to it. Besides, I love my job, and it pays me a lot of money, enough to take care of myself."

Me\_: "At least you're doing something you love."

Charlotte\_: "Lynette is a cool boss, and she's like a big sister to me. I look up to her. I know I won't be a PA for the rest of my life, I also want to be a manager one day or a PR specialist."

Me\_: "You will achieve it. You're very bright." I said admiring her.

After our lunch she went to drop me at the hotel then she drove back to work.

Charlotte\_: "Tomorrow same time ne.." She said before driving off.

I went to my room and tried to find something to keep me busy.

-

The past 3 days have been a busy one for me. The shoot was very productive. It kept me busy the whole time and I haven't got time for my phone.

So it is a Sunday, I got up very late and took a nice relaxing bath. After I got done I changed into a nice casual outfit. I was preparing myself for Charlotte she wanted to take me out but I told her not to call me I'll call her once I'm done and ready for her.

Today it's my last day here tomorrow I'm leaving but my flight is in the evening. So I'm planning to do a lot of shopping today and buy some presents for my friends and family.

As I took my phone to call Charlotte I realized that it was on silent, had a lot of missed calls and texts from people, and also my battery was low. I haven't charged it for the past few days. I phoned Charlotte to let her know that she could now come. I put my phone on the charger while I waited for her to come. I

decided to return the calls later. After what seemed like 20 minutes Charlotte arrived I took my bag, and my phone, and we left.

"Before anything else, I need to have my breakfast," I said to Charlotte.

Charlotte\_: "You haven't eaten?"

Me\_: "Yep I just got up."

Charlotte\_: "You are lying."

Me\_: "I'm serious. I needed my beauty sleep after the busy days I have had."

Charlotte\_: "Ow wow, I cannot sleep till this late doesn't matter how tired I am."

Me\_: "Shame I'm a very heavy sleeper when I want to."

She drove to Wimpy, I had my breakfast while she had a milkshake. Thereafter, she tour me around, we even went inside town just walking around. I saw this fabric store and I thought of Lelo. "Let's go inside here," I said and she agreed. We looked around the store looking into these beautiful cloth materials.

Charlotte\_: "I think I like this one."

Me\_: "How about this one?"

Charlotte\_: "Hmm now I'm confused. They are both beautiful."

Me\_: "I have a friend who is a Fashion designer I want to buy him something."

Charlotte\_: "Ow wow that's nice. I'm sure he will appreciate it."

Me\_: "That's what I'm thinking too."

Charlotte\_: "Look. I think these two can make a great combination.."

Me\_: "Ow my this is.. this is breathtaking. I can imagine what he can do with it... This is option number one, we need to check up for more."

Charlotte\_: "Are you planning to buy the whole shop?"

Me\_: "Of course not. But I need to have a few options to choose from. Maybe I first need to check the VDJ theme for this year then I'll be able to know which one to go for."

I quickly google search on my phone, " says here 'The Colour of Magic' that's like Red, Black, and White?"

Charlotte\_: "Blue and Green too."

Me\_: "Is it?"

Charlotte\_: "Yep those are the magic colors too."



We kept searching around, and we finally agreed on 3 fabrics. I decided to pay for all three of them. We left the shop finally, and we went to the other shops where we did more shopping.

Moving around town is tiring I tell you.

After we were done with our little tour inside town we then went to one of the restaurants by the sea to have our lite lunch while also enjoying the nice sea breeze. They have a nice weather.

Charlotte\_: "Join me and my friends tonight. We're going out for clubbing."

Me\_: "Sounds like fun."

Charlotte\_: "Cool but we won't stay till really late because I got work tomorrow."

Me\_: "That's fine by me." After our lunch, we went for a walk while having some frozen yoghurt. Later she took me back to the hotel. She was going to come back again to fetch me around about 8 pm.

I got into my room I first took a bath cause of a long day I had. I got my phone fully charged then I returned calls I had missed for the past few days. I first Skype with Mum and Dad.

Mum\_: "My child are you okay?"

Me\_: "I'm very much alive mum."

Mum\_: "We were worried about you when we couldn't reach you..."

Me\_: "I'm sorry, hey but I've been busy and I never got time for the phone."

Mum\_: "Okay. So how was it?"

Me\_: "It was very productive mum and I enjoyed every moment of it."

Mum\_: "I'm glad you're enjoying it. So are you done with the shoot?"

Me\_: "Yes and tomorrow I'm going back home..." I had a chat with my parents for about 30 minutes. I then tried to call Lwando but he wasn't picking up. I first called Mum Nandi before having a conference call with my friends and Pearl.

Around about 7:00 pm I started preparing myself for the night. I wanted to look sexy. So, I chose to wear a short jam suit that is black and white. The bum short part is black and the top part is white. It also has an opening in between my breasts. I put on a gold round-neck necklace, gold earrings, and a bracelet. I chose pencil nude pink heels that have a bar of gold on their front tip. I put on some makeup and let loose my weave.

As I waited for Charlotte to come I tried to call Lwando again but still, he wasn't picking up. I just gave up on calling him. Knowing him since it's a weekend he is drunk wherever he is.

Finally, Charlotte came. I took my gold clutch and my designer gold coat. I didn't wear it but I put it on my shoulders.

Charlotte\_: "Damn girl! Look at you, you're slaying." She said to me as I entered the car.

Me\_: "Ow, please. Can we go I'm thirsty!" She just cracked into a burst of laughter.

Charlotte\_: "Yes ma'am let's go." She first put on some EDM and pumped up some volume. Then she started the car engine and we drove off. The music that is playing is putting me in the vibe mood. It wasn't long since we were at the club, fully packed. She introduced me to her friends and the night got started. We found a spot to chill and we ordered our drinks. The DJ was rocking EDM since the place is dominated by white people mostly. As I was starting to get tips I went to the dance floor and got down into a few dance moves. You know what it's like to be from Durbanite

"You got some sexy moves right there.". I was now at the bar getting myself another drink. I turned to see the person whispering in my ear. It's the guy who has been staring at me the whole night. I turned back my attention to the barman ignoring the guy behind me. "I'm Dave." I ignored him again. Next thing he settled the bill of my drink. "Thanks." I thank him. I took my drink, and I was about to leave the counter and went back to my friends. He blocks my way and says;

Dave\_: "Here I was thinking that you can't talk." He said. And he had a smirk on his face. I raised my eyebrow giving a blank expression.

Dave\_: "I find it sexy that you're ignoring me purposely." I so wanted to laugh or something. But I just bite my lower lip suppressing a smile to form.

He is in his jeans, timberland boots, and a white t-shirt very hugging on his body. I could see that he was well-built, with muscles in the right places. And had a royal blue blazer. His lips are a bit wet and pinkish, his eyes are sparkling blue, very sexy. He looks like he is 25 or 26.

Dave\_: "Are you studying me?" He said as his eyes pierce through my gaze. I finally let out a smile shook my head and looked away.

'Was it that obvious?' I thought to myself.

Me\_: "Are you not going to let me pass ne?" I said as I put back my motionless face.

Dave\_: "Not as yet." He hasn't taken off his gaze from me. I also looked at his gaze but not long I got tired. So I took a sip of my drink and looked in the direction of my friends.

Dave\_: "You're not from this town..." He said that more like a statement. I turned to look at him. "Your beauty is different."

Me\_: "Look Uhm, Dave, right? I need to go back to my friends now."

Dave\_: "Can I please have your digits?" He said sliding out his phone from his pocket. I took it and typed my number then I gave him back her phone. I whisper my name in his ear then I walk past him.

We stayed one more hour then Charlotte said we must leave. We left her friends behind. She took me back to my hotel then she left. I went to my room, before getting into bed I changed into my pjams, wiped off my makeup then I tried to drink a lot of water with lemon.

**Latoya's POV.**

The next morning I am woken up by my phone ringing. I checked the screen it was a number I don't even know so I just ignored it. I checked the time it's after 9 am. I decided to wake up fully and go take a nice long bath. I did just that. I had a headache but it wasn't that bad. After I had taken a bath I changed into a nice smart outfit. I ordered myself breakfast then I started packing because I was leaving this afternoon. My sis Pearl has already sent me a text saying she cannot wait to see me. I have missed her too. And I have missed everyone and my life back in Durbs. My phone rang its Charlotte.

Me\_: "Hey girlfriend."

Charlotte\_: "Hey boo how are you doing?"

Me\_ "I'm okay and yourself?"

Charlotte\_: "I am a walking zombie, so tired."

Me\_: "Last night was fun, a lot of fun."

Charlotte\_: "True I wish I was in my bed as we speak relaxing. Anyway, what are you doing?"

Me\_: "I am packing here."

Charlotte\_: "Okay. Tell me when you're done, so I can come and fetch you."

Me\_: "Okay cool will do so. Bye for now."

My breakfast came and I dug in. My phone rang again disturbing me. It's that number that I don't know. "Hello," I said politely as I answered it.

"Hi. You're speaking to Dave."... "We met at the club last night." Here I was thinking who the hell is Dave!

Me\_: "Ooh hi Dave."

Dave\_: "I hope I'm not disturbing you."

Yes, you are I'm in the middle of my breakfast, and I was hoping to eat it in peace.

Me\_: "Uhm... Not at all."

Dave\_: "Good. Uhm what are you doing at lunchtime? I was hoping maybe we could meet and have lunch together."

Me\_: "Well I don't think that can be possible I'll be busy during lunchtime."

Dave\_: "Okay I can take you out for supper then."

I chuckled, "I have a flight to catch up in the afternoon."

Dave\_: "Why do you keep doing this to me?"

Me\_: "Doing what now?"

Dave\_: "Pushing me away."

Me\_: "I'm not honest."

Dave\_: "Then allow me to see you now. I'll come to you wherever you are."

Me\_: "You don't give up ne?"

Dave\_: "Of course not. Now send me your location I'll come to you."

Me\_: "Fine." After the line went off I quickly sent him my location.

After what seemed like an hour, I was almost done with everything, Dave showed up on my doorstep.

Dave\_: "Hi"

Me\_: "Hi"

Dave\_: "May I?"

Me\_: "Yes of course." I made a way in for him. He walked in and took a glance at my luggage. He is wearing formal and smells so fresh and good.

Dave\_: "I didn't believe you when you said you leaving. I thought maybe you don't want to see me."



Me\_: "I don't normally tell lies you know."

Dave\_: "I'm sorry. So were you here for a vacation?"

Me\_: "Nope work."

Dave\_: "Okay I see. Your beauty really caught my attention. It's a pity I saw you on your last day of stay." His gaze pierces through mine his eyes sparkling green. "Am I allowed to call you even when you are gone?"

Me\_: "Ya sure why not. Sure we can be good friends."

The conversation was just dull and awkward. After 20 minutes he left then I phoned Charlotte. She came to fetch me and we went to the TIM agency offices. Apparently, there was a little part for me, a welcoming party since I have joined the agent. Lynette welcomed me and introduced me to everyone. I then thanked them for this little celebration. Refreshments were served.

Later Lynette and Charlotte drove me to the airport.

Lynette\_: "It was good having you around and doing business with you."

Me\_: "Thanks for the opportunity and I also have enjoyed my stay here."

We agreed that we would communicate through emails and telephone.

-

When I landed at my hometown airport Minnie was already there waiting for me. I spotted her and then went to her. We hugged and greeted each other.

Minnie\_: "How was your flight?"

Me\_: "It was okay I have no complaints." From the airport, she drove me to my home.

Minnie\_: "So how was the whole experience?"

I began to tell her every single detail.

Minnie\_: "I can tell you had a great time. You left with one suitcase but now you come back with two." She said teasing me.

Me\_: "Well I did a lot of shopping as you advised me to before I left." She let out laughter.

I also bought her something, but I wasn't going to look for it now. I was going to give it to her on the weekend when I see her. We arrived at my home. I took out my belongings from her then thanked her for fetching me at the airport. We said our goodbyes then she drove off. I wheeled my bags to the front door. As I opened the door the light went on "WELCOME BACK!" people shouted. Mum Nandi, Pearl, and C'ndi. Mum and Dad I wasn't expecting to see them there.

Me\_: "Sure you guys have missed me ne." Mum came and squeezed me into a hug.

The time was after 10 pm, but they were still up waiting for me.

Mum\_: "How are you, my daughter?"

Me\_: "I'm tired from a long flight. Other than that I'm good." ...  
"I didn't expect to find you here." I said directed to Mum and Dad after greeting everybody else.

Dad\_: "We have missed our daughters, and we decided to surprise y'all."

Me\_: "Well it's a nice surprise. And we have missed you too."

Mum Nandi\_: "Can I fix you something to eat I have cooked your favourite."

Me\_: "No thanks Mum I'm okay."

Mum\_: "Are you sure? I also made your favourite dessert."

Me\_: "Yes I'm sure. You can't feed me at this time of an hour you want to ruin my diet!."

Mum\_: "But a little of it won't harm anything."

Me\_: "Maybe.." I said smiling at her.

Mum\_: "See. Now sit down and relax I'll go dish up for you."

Me\_: "A little portion of it please."

Mum\_: "Okay."... "Nandi don't worry ne I'll dish up for her." She then disappeared to the kitchen. While I'm left with others having a lite conversation. In fact, they wanted to know about my trip. I told them everything but did not mention the contract I now have with the TIM agency. Though Mum and Dad knew about it I was going to break the news to others the next following day.

Late we decided to call it a night.

Me\_: "So what's happening at school?" I asked C'ndi as we were preparing to get in bed.

C'ndi\_: "Well we in study leave, but we are starting writing on Thursday."

Me\_: "Are you for real?"

C'ndi\_: "Yes tomorrow you need to go collect your exam access card, timetable, and the exam scope. And don't worry all of your notes are up to date I made sure of it."

Me\_: "Thank you. Thank you, babe you're a star. I owe you one."

C'ndi\_: "Of course, you do owe me." She said jokingly.

-

Next following morning, I woke up

## Advertisement

went to refresh myself then I went to check on Zion in his room. I found him awake playing in his baby cot. The moment he saw me he wanted me to pick him up. "You have missed me, huh? You have missed your big sis. I have missed you too baby brother." I said snuggling his cheeks and he laughed. Sweet, he has the cutest smile ever. We went to Pearl's room.

Me\_: "Good morning.."

Pearl\_: "Hey good morning you too." She came to peck Zion on the cheeks.

Me\_: "How're the exams treating you?"

Pearl\_: "They are making me feel like a zombie."

Me\_: "Shame, baby sis. You know that hard work pays off right so good luck and stay focused."

Pearl\_: "Yea yea yeah. Thanks." She finished fixing herself then we went downstairs we found Mum in the kitchen almost done preparing breakfast.

Mum\_: "Good morning my princesses and you too my little prince." Zion held on to me very tight thinking Mum was going to take him from me. We greeted Mum back.

Mum\_: "Please have your seat breakfast is ready."

Pearl\_: "Thanks, Mum. We miss having you around."

Mum\_: "That's why I have to spoil you routinely when I'm back."

Pearl\_: "That means you going to take me to school?"

Mum\_: "Yes unless you don't want me to."

Pearl\_: "Of course, I want to."

Mum\_: "Good. Let me take this to your father." Mum served Dad breakfast in bed. Shortly she came back changed into her casual outfit ready to drive Pearl to school.

As soon as they left I went to my bedroom, I found C'ndi fixing her hair. I asked her to look after Zion for me while I went to take a bath. She agreed then I also started preparing myself for school. Once done with everything Mum drove us to campus too.

Me\_: "Please hold here for me I'll meet you at the library." I said to C'ndi giving her my gym bag.

C'ndi\_: "Why is it this heavy? What's inside it?"

Me\_: "Gym kit." I quickly pecked her cheek and then left. Avoiding her from asking me more questions I just hope she doesn't open it. I went to class only to find Mr. Wells not there. His desk is clean, like no sign of him at all. In class, there's Lindie and her friends.

Me\_: "Excuse me, do y'all have any idea if Mr. Wells is in school today or not."

Lindie\_: "How are we supposed to know that?"

Me\_: "Have you seen him by any chance? Or maybe, did he say anything yesterday about not coming in today?"

She chuckled, "Who are you asking? Why you didn't ask your friends? Or you asking us because we are his bodyguards?" She sarcastically said to her friends. Lindi and her friends can be annoying sometimes.

Me\_: "Arg you have a childish attitude and it's annoying."

Lindi\_: "Darling we didn't know you said we must keep down his tracks for you.."

Me\_: "Nx!" I clicked my tongue and walked out. I took a lift going down. As it opened I pumped myself into someone as I stepped out that person was stepping in. His hands landed on my shoulders holding "Hey, hey be careful of where you're going.." He said. I looked up at him I found his eyes blazing into me. Then there was a very awkward moment it got disturbed by the lift alarm signing to close. I quickly cleared my throat and stepped back from his hold. I then realized that the lift was on the 3rd floor and I was going to the ground floor.

Me\_: "I'm sorry about that sir." I said to him embarrassed as the lift closed.

Mr Wells\_: "It's okay."... "You don't look okay what's wrong?"

I sigh, "It's Lindie and her friends. They are... arg never mind."

Mr. Wells\_: "Lindie? What did she do?" He asked. He sounded so concerned and curious at the same time.

Me\_: "Nothing serious." On the ground floor, the lift opened and we stepped out. I remembered that I was looking for him.

Me\_: "You know sir, I was actually looking for you."

Mr Wells\_: "Ow about your exam kit?" I nodded. "Come to my office after an hour or so. Right now I'm rushing off to the bank."

Me\_: "Okay. And where's your office?"

Mr. Wells\_: "3rd-floor room 306."

Me\_: "Okay thanks." We then departed our ways. I went to the library and found my friends seriously focused on their books.

C'ndi\_: "And then where are your things? Did he refuse to give them to you right?"

Me\_: "He said I must come back later."

C'ndi\_: "Why?" I explained to them everything that happened.

Rose\_: "Nx! That bitch thinks she's some sort of a queen of the class."



Amica\_: "She needs to be beaten the hell out of her.."

C'ndi\_: "Okay enough about Lindie. We don't have to waste our energy all because of her."

Khali\_: "There you are, we have missed you!" He said changing the whole sour mood.

Me\_: "Ncoa sweet I have missed you too guys. Come and hug me." We shared hugs a group hug.

Rose\_: "How was your trip?"

Me\_: "It was absolutely amazing guys. I'll tell you all about it over lunch."

My phone rang, it was Dave. I excused myself from my friends and then answered the call. We talked for a while then we hung up.

"And I found myself a white guy," I said to my friends.

Amica\_: "You are lying! Is that him who was calling?"

Me\_: "Yep." Rose\_: "OMG!!"

Me\_: "You guys keep it down we are still in the library."

Rose\_: "What is he like?"

Me\_: "He is very good-looking, very yummy. But I'm not interested in him." Amica\_: "What?"

Me\_ : "Yep."

Rose\_ : "How can you not be interested this is the white guy we are talking about.."

Me\_ : "White guy or not makes, no difference to me."... "So guys what yall are revising here?"

I asked and joined them. We studied for about an hour and 30 minutes then we stopped. We went to the Spank to have our lunch. We found Busi already there. We greeted her and she greeted us back but she wasn't paying us attention she was just busy giggling on her phone. I stood in front of her. "Am I not going to get a welcome back hug or I wasn't missed?" I asked.

Busi\_ : "I'm sorry hey. Of course, I have missed you hau." She said getting up from her seat and we hugged.

Khali\_ : "Let's order guys I'm hungry."

Busi\_ : "Ain't we going to wait for Lelo?"

Rose\_ : "I'm talking to him here. He's saying he's not coming, but we can pop up at his place and bring him lunch."

Khali\_ : "We will go there after done eating I don't have the energy to walk to his place."

We ordered our food then we dug in.

C'ndi\_ : "What happened to your BBM?" She asked Busi.

She cleared her throat before replying, "Uhm I deactivated it."

C'ndi\_: "Why?" Busi\_: "Njabulo said we must deactivate our BBMs."

Amica\_: "Hmm power couple doing the things together."

Busi\_: "Yea. Yea. Soon it will be WhatsApp."

Rose\_: "Woo shame I cannot deal, never. I love my social networks." Me\_: "Guys when last did y'all see Lwando?"

Khali\_: "He was with us last Friday drinking."

Amica\_: "Your boyfriend knows how to spend money.."

Me\_: "Lwando drinks too much..." I said thinking if there's any weekend he goes without drinking. Maybe his parents made a mistake by allowing him to stay at the flat.

After eating our lunch I went to check on Mr. Wells and I found him in his office. He gave me my exam kit, "Good luck with your exams." He said. "Thanks, sir," I said then left. I went back to my friends only to find Busi had left. We got takeaways for Lelo then we went to his flat. I intended to give them the presents I bought for them and also share the big news with them.

**Latoya's POV.**

For the past few days, things have been hectic with exams for everyone. My friends and I, haven't got much time to chill together. As for Lwando, I haven't spoken to him for a very long time. Well, today is our last day of exams. I just wrote a 3-hour exam paper I went through it just one last time before handing it to the invigilator. Thereafter, I went to our usual spot. I found Khali having a few beers. He finished first writing others were still in the exam room writing. Lelo finished writing his exams 2 days ago. I sent him a text letting him know that we are now done writing, so he can come.

Talking about Lelo he decided to take my advice about starting his own business. Well, he is in partnership with his other friend who does accessories. So he was now juggling schoolwork and business work. The most important thing was to get a few garments ready for VDJ. And the garments he showed case at the school fashion show, we used them on marketing his business on our social network accounts. One of my mum's friends decided to support us and bought two of the dresses at a good price. And I'm glad that he has already found clients for the new VDJ garments. I think I should also get him a fashion blogger as soon as possible that will help him a lot.

Everyone is here besides Busi which is a good thing and we just finished eating our lunch.

Rose\_: "Now that I'm full and free can I get drunk?"

Lelo\_: "And the first round is on me! Follow me." They both got up and went to buy us drinks. Shortly they came back. A waiter came to clean up our table.

Me\_: "You know guys tomorrow is Busi's Birthday, I think we should do something for her."

C'ndi\_: "Something like what?"

Me\_: "Uhm I'm not sure but I know we can come up with something."

C'ndi\_: "Go out for a lunch?"

Khali\_: "Tomorrow it's a mini Friday so hey some of us gotta get drunk."

Me\_: "How about we meet up here in town tomorrow around 11 am then we all go to A to A for a buffet then from there we go to California Dreaming to get wet."

Amica\_: "Hmm sounds like a plan."

C'ndi\_: "So how much do we have to contribute for the whole thing."

Me\_: "Uhm R550 maybe..."

Rose\_: "What?!"

Me\_: "R550 will be enough guys come on now. It's R200 for buffer per person remember then the rest will be for the booze. And I'll be paying double."

Rose\_: "We don't have to get her presents in that case."

Me\_: "If you still afford it why not.." I wink at her. Everyone agreed to the idea and contribution fee.

We stayed till really late then we departed our different ways.

The following day early in the morning I tried to get reach of Busi. I wished her a happy birthday. "I hope you don't have any plans for today.." I said to her.

Busi\_: "Are you planning to take me out..?"

Me\_: "Something like that.."

Busi\_: "Hmm let me check with bae then I'll get back to you."

Me\_: "Well tell your bae I'm not going take no for an answer, so he better not have any plans until late, maybe."

Busi\_: "Wooo yes ma'am. I'll call you back in a second ne.."

Me\_: "Sharp." The line went off.

After 15 minutes she called and agreed to meet up with us. We agreed on the meeting time and spot. C'ndi and I prepared ourselves then we left. I decided to take Dad's car Range Rover

Sport. Since I was driving I wasn't going to drink a lot. We drove to town and met up with others Busi was running late, and she did not excuse it. After what seemed like 20 minutes I decided to call her. "Where are you? We're waiting for you here." I asked her as she finally answered her phone after 3 times of calling her. "I'm sorry at the workshop." She said. "What are you doing there?" "I'm meeting Lwando." "W-who?" "Lwazi I mean I'll be there in 10 minutes." With that being said she ended the call.

After the call, I just zoned out in my own thoughts 'Did she say Lwando... I mean who is the hell Lwazi?' I thought to myself.

I got disturbed by Lelo giving me a mini slap. "Ouch!"

Lelo\_: "What did she say?" He asked not minding that he just slapped me.

Me\_: "Who?" I asked him blankly.

Lelo\_: "Who were you calling?"

Me\_: "Ooh Busi? She said she will be here in 10 minutes."

C'ndi\_: "Why do you look like you have just been told that someone has passed on."

Me\_: "It's nothing."

Khali\_: "Nothing?"

Me\_: "Ish guys, it's something she said. She said... Arg never mind. There she is."

"Friends!" She said as she approached us.

Rose\_: "Where are you coming from? We have been waiting for you, I don't know for how long."

Busi\_: "Hau can't a birthday girl be late for a minute(nyana)"

Amica\_: "You are 30 minutes late!"

Me\_: "Ish guys can we go?" We got inside the car then we drove off. We reached our destination, we first booked our table and we were asked to be back after 20 minutes. Since we were at the Casino we just walked around taking pictures. Though my mood was a bit off but I tried not to show it and dismissed what Busi said over the phone.

After 20 minutes we went to A to A and we enjoyed every meal that was served. My friends and I love food, especially meat so every meal we ate we made sure it had meat. By the time we were supposed to eat dessert, we were full, really full but we forced it any way we weren't going to let chocolate mousse, chocolate-strawberry crumble ball, trifle, etc pass just like that. And besides, we paid for it right so we have got to eat.

We finally left A to A, we looked for a place to chill for a little while. We had to relax after eating so much.



C'ndi\_: "This is not blessed in God's eyes."

Khali chuckled, "We got overly excited ne."

C'ndi\_: "Too much."

Later we went to California dreaming to have our drinks. We ordered our first round of drinks together with tequila shooters. Every round we ordered had shooters. Everyone was enjoying themselves I was also enjoying myself. Teejay and others called saying they were coming to join us. Later they came. I was starting to get drunk, so I stopped drinking and ordered myself some water. We took a lot of pictures until my phone's battery went off. Busi gave me her phone to take more pictures with it.

As I go through her phone I notice a BBM notification icon. I wondered why she lied and said she deactivated it when she had blocked us. So I clicked on it, I checked who is her contacts I then saw Lwando's name. I got anxious and had a lump in my throat. I took a deep breath and swallowed it hard. I clicked on his name and I saw this morning's conversation agreeing to meet each other at the workshop. "Am I gonna get a kiss(nyana) maybe?" Busi asked. "You will find out when we meet.." He replied.

'Kiss?... Lwando & Busi? They are... God, I feel betrayed and stupid...' I felt my hands getting moist. I dialled his number and

he answered on a 3rd ring... "Hello. Hello? Busi are you there?..." I ended the call without saying a word. He called back and I just rejected it. I can't believe he answered her call, but he cannot answer my calls. I couldn't be in the same room with her. I grabbed my handbag and I took her phone to her on the dance floor. "I am disgusted by you!" I said to her in her ear giving her phone. With that, I walked out. I got inside the car and I let tears out. I was hurt. As I saw Lelo and Amica approaching the car. I quickly wiped the tears started the engine and drove off. I wasn't in the mood to talk to anyone. I drove straight home. I took a long bath, and I went to prepare myself in the guest room. I knew C'ndi when she was back she would ask questions I was not ready to answer or talk about.

It's been a week or so since I have locked myself in this guest room. I only go out when I feel hungry. I have been very emotional I couldn't stop thinking about Busi and Lwando, 'How long have they been together... Was I a fool from the beginning Lwando never loved me... How can my first boyfriend me this much... Maybe he found Busi interesting and I was just boring for him. Now it explains why he doesn't take my calls anymore. Maybe Busi offered him more than I couldn't I thought to myself.

I've been this miserable for too long. I remembered how my mum used to be after the breakup with Dad. I just refuse to be like her. I'm still young to be like this

in fact, this whole Lwando thing with Busi I should take it as a lesson. There's a lot I don't know about relationships and I'm still going to learn. Mum has taught me to be strong always keep my head up and that I shouldn't let any man have power over me.

And that is exactly what I was planning to do. To dust off myself put all of these behind me and move on. I got out of bed and cleaned the room. Once I was done I went to my bedroom and took a long relaxing bath then I changed into boyfriend jeans a white vest and a denim jacket. And I put on my black gladiator heels. I had to leave the room looking good, fresh, and smelled good. I was planning to go to the mall to have some quality time alone.

I put on my sunglasses took my clutch bag and then went downstairs. As I walked down the steps of the stairs all eyes turned to me. They looked surprised to see me like this. "Hi everyone and bye," I said to them. They didn't say anything they just looked at me as I walked to the kitchen to take Mum's car key then I came back to exit at the front door.

MumNandi\_: "Are you going somewhere, my child?"

Me\_: "Yes I'm going to the mall."

MumNandi\_: "Will you be okay going alone?"

Me\_: "Yes of course ma don't worry."

MumNandi\_: "Okay if you say so. We love you."

Me\_: "Love you too."

Pearl\_: "You look, beautiful sis."

Me\_: "Thank you my skart." I said.

As I opened the door I found Njabulo about to knock at the door. I raised my eyebrow in question like what is he doing here?

Njabulo\_: "Hi"

Me\_: "Hi." Then there was a little bit of silence. I then closed the door behind me ready to walk away from him since he wasn't going to talk.

Njabulo\_: "Uhm, I've been trying to call you.."

Me\_: "I know." Njabulo\_: "Are you going somewhere?"

Me\_: "Isn't that obvious to you??" After I said that he looked at me with disappointment. I was giving him attitude and I felt bad. I took a deep breath then I said, "I'm sorry but I'm going to the mall." I said politely this time.

Njabulo\_: "Okay can I drive you?"

Me\_: "Nope I'll drive myself." I said showing him the car keys. He nodded.

Njabulo\_: "Look I need to talk to you about something.."

Me\_: "Which is?"

Njabulo\_: "What is happening between you and Siwe, you two used to be very close."

Me\_: "Hmm let me just say life happened and we are not friends anymore... In fact, why don't you ask her this?"

Njabulo\_: "I did and she didn't give me a straight answer. And this one time she came home badly beaten and she said you have beaten her up... I just don't buy her story I feel like there's more to it than what she's telling me so that is why I've been trying to contact you."

I chuckled and shook my head, "Telling lies and betraying her friends is her thing ne... Go tell your girlfriend that I said she must tell you the truth, nothing but the truth okay... And for your information, I'm not a bully I don't go around beating people. Nx!" With that said I walked away from him. I clicked on the remote the garage door rolled up, opening. "Toya?" He called out my name. Taking a few steps towards my direction.

Me\_: "Bye Njabulo we are done talking." I said ignoring him.

I got inside the car and I motioned it out of the garage. I looked at Njabulo in a viewer mirror as he exited using the small gate. I then click on the remote to open the car gate. Once I was out of the yard I speedily drove off.

You know I couldn't believe Busi was accusing me of assault her to her boyfriend. I don't understand why is she bitching around when she has a good-looking guy like Njabulo who loves her this much and treats her like a queen. Njabulo is a good decent guy, he works in a very top company and gets paid very well. In all, he has money he can afford.

Some people just don't appreciate though.

I first drove to town because I needed to go to the salon and do my hair and nails. I arrived at the one I normally do my hair and it's fully packed. I talked to my hairdresser she said she's fully booked the whole day she can only assist me after 6 pm afternoon or tomorrow early in the morning. I agreed to come back in the afternoon.

As I drive inside town I notice posters placed around it hit me hard that in the next 2 days, it's the VDJ. Gosh, I need to contact my fashion designer I'm sure he's been trying to contact me. I didn't have anything specific for this VDJ but I knew he had something for me ready for me to rock... When it comes to fashion he knows me too well. I dialled his number on my phone and he answered on the 4th ring. "Look who just

decided to call me on this day after so many days of not answering her phone when I'm calling her." He said. I apologize to him and I told him I was going through a rough patch but it is all okay now. He understood then he asked to see me on the following day at his studio to do some fittings.

After the call, I went to the mall I first had a late breakfast then went to watch a movie on a 3D screen. After that, I felt so tired and sleepy so I just decided to go to a spa around to do a deep facial. Thereafter, I went to have lunch in one of the restaurants. Then did a little shopping. Trust me the time was dragging. I went to Luna Rossa to have a few cocktails just to kill the time. I also decided to text Mum Nandi and tell her not to cook supper I'll bring takeaways. Around 5 pm I decided to buy what we going to eat for supper just in case I finished late at the salon. So I bought both pizza and Nandos.

At the salon, they removed my Peruvian weave and then relaxed my hair. I went home and I found everyone watching TV. I said my greetings.

Me\_: "I'm sorry I'm late. I'll dish it up right away."

Mum' Nandi\_: "Don't worry we have already eaten."

Me\_: "But I sent a text saying I'll bring us supper."

Mum' Nandi\_: "By the time I saw your text I was almost done cooking."

Me\_: "Ow OKay. I'll take a shower then." I went upstairs to freshen up and then changed into pyjamas. Once I was done I went back downstairs, I first warmed myself pizza then joined others who were watching TV.

Pearl\_: "It feels good to have you back." She said. I looked at her and smiled. "So do you mind sharing with us what was happening in your life for the past few days?"

Me\_: "I don't want to talk about it." I said not looking at her. I felt her gaze piercing on me but not saying anything.

I started a conversation for everyone to engage in because they were awkwardly silent I doubted it was because they were concentrating on TV. Later when we all decided to call it a night, I was planning to sleep back in my bedroom not in the guest room anymore. "What are the plans for the weekend?" I asked C'ndi as we were in bed.

C'ndi\_: "After we from the Greyville we will go to Siya's place. We decided to have an indoor vibe(nyana)."

Me\_: "And Everyone agreed to that?"

C'ndi\_: "Ya. Are you not okay with it?"

Me\_: "It's not that I'm not, I was just asking."

C'ndi\_: "Okay. Why Njabulo was here earlier on?"



Me\_: "When I'm ready to explain everything then I will. At the moment I don't want to talk about it."

C'ndi\_: "Okay. Uhm I'll be spending the weekend at Siya's place then on Monday I'm going back home I'll be back when schools open." Me\_: "Ow okay."

C'ndi\_: "You can come with me if you want."

Me\_: "Naa some other time thanks."

C'ndi\_: "Okay. I have missed you." She said. Me\_: "Really?"

C'ndi\_: "Ya. Wait I'm coming back." She got out of bed and left the room. She came back a while later walking in with Pearl. They had three wine glasses and 3 slaps of Aero. C'ndi took out a bottle of wine in our closet. I just laughed at the whole thing. We sat there doing some catching up while enjoying our wine and chocolate.

The next morning I woke up a bit tired. I first took a bath before going downstairs. I found breakfast already served and I joined them. Mum Nandi told us she will be leaving to spend the holidays at her home and family. Since C'ndi was also leaving, Pearl and I were going to have the house all to ourselves though she would be busy with winter school. Mum and Dad, won't be coming back any time soon.

After breakfast, I prepared myself to leave and meet up with Sam my designer. I got there I found him already waiting for

me. "OMG! Is this for me boo?" I said to him as he showed me my dress. Sam\_: "Do you like it?"

Me\_: "Dude like it? I love it! It's beautiful it's amazing. I cannot wait to try it."

Sam\_: "What are you waiting for, go ahead." I excitedly took the dress and ran to the fitting room.

Sam\_: "Can you come out now you have been in there for too!" He called out. True I was in here for too long. I wasn't sure about how the dress fit me. I slowly opened the door and walked out. Me\_: "It's a bit loose." I said sadly.

Sam\_: "You have lost some weight! What is eating you, darling?"

Me\_: "I've been stressed lately. Sam, what are we going to do?"

Sam\_: "Turn around and let me see... Hmm, I think we will have to do some few altering there and there." He started doing some fixing still on me. By the time he finished, I had a smile on my face cause it was now fitting me perfectly.

I was ready for the next following day to slay on it at the VDJ.

**Narrated.**

Siya and Shaun have been driving up and down doing preparations for tonight. Siya is hosting a little gathering with close friends. "You know I don't blame Jay for refusing to tag along with us." Said Shaun to Siya. He chuckled, "You're not Jay remember and you wouldn't say no to me, ntwana yakho. Besides, we are almost done." "Yeah whatever man," Shaun replied. They drove to a few places in town then finally they went home. Siya took Shaun to his place.

Meanwhile, Toya and her friends are enjoying themselves at the horse race court. The vibe and the performance are just too lit.

The day went on just fine. On Siya's side, everything was set and ready for the night as he planned it. He has a feeling that things will go as smoothly as he wants to and good thing he didn't invite a lot of people.

Later in the afternoon, people started making their way to Siya's apartment. Shaun also prepared himself.

Shaun\_: "You coming with me to Siya's party or you have other plans with your friends?" He asked Vince.

Vince\_: "Naa I don't have any plans, so I'm coming with you."

Shaun\_: "Sho. We are leaving in the next hour then."

As for Laymane, he was out and about.

Toya and her friends, from the race court later they went to Lelo's Flat to freshen and change their designer outfits to smart casuals. They were all a bit tipsy from drinking.

Khali\_: "Guys how about we reconsider going to Siya's place. Like I mean we cannot be indoors tonight."

C'ndi\_: "Khali don't do this to me. I have already said to Siya we coming."

Amica\_: "But C'ndi think about the vibe that is out there the people, the good music. Being indoors is something we cannot do not on this busy day."

Pearl\_: "If I remember correctly we all agreed that on this day we will go to Maxi's lifestyle or Eyadini."

C'ndi\_: "That was when there was Lwando in the picture, he's not anymore."

Lelo\_: "Amica and Pearl they are right. Siya will have to understand, and we will apologize to him for not keeping our promise."

C'ndi\_: "You guys are not being fair how am I going to cancel him though."

Amica\_: "Send him a text and when he calls don't answer his calls."

C'ndi\_: "What! You're insane I'm not going to do that."... "Rose? Toya? Why you guys are quiet on this matter?"

Rose\_: "I'm thirsty and I'm bored, that's all I can say."

Me\_: "I'm game with anything you guys decide."

Pearl\_: "Let's go and have some kasi vibe."

C'ndo\_: "You guys are frustrating me."

Lelo\_: "Don't be boo. Just call Siya."

C'ndi\_: "And say what to him?"

Khali\_: "Tell him we will see him tomorrow morning for a morning bang."

Amica\_: "Yea that's it."

They kept debating on what to do.

On the other side, Siya was waiting for them to pitch up. The time went by still no sign of them. After 8 pm Siya tried three times to call C'ndi but she wasn't picking up. "Is everything okay dog?" Jay asked as he noticed that Siya was now not looking okay.

Siya\_: "C'ndi is not picking up her phone."

Jay\_: "Man you cannot be screwed. Try to call one of her friends maybe.." Siya dialed Toya's number and she also didn't pick up.

Jay\_: "Try to relax man she will come. Here have something strong to calm you down."

Siya took a glass of whiskey then they went back to the guys. An hour late the girls showed up. "We told you guys but you didn't want to listen," Rose said to her friends as they walked in.

Khali\_: "Okay fine you told us we didn't listen. It's done now can we move on."

Rose\_: "Ha-ha don't take it personally."

"Skeem saam!" Jay said as he approached them. He greeted them and complimented the ladies that they were beautiful. He shoulder-dumped Khali, and said to Lelo "Every time I just get confused with you.."

Lelo\_: "Don't start me, Jay." He said that and walked away from them. Jay enjoys teasing Lelo since he's gay.

C'ndi was in Siya's arms already.

Siya\_: "Why you weren't answering your phone I was calling you?"

C'ndi\_: "Tjo you don't want to know."

Siya\_: "Tell me."

C'ndi\_: "I'll tell you all about it tomorrow... I'm hungry."

Siya\_: "You know where the kitchen is." He kissed her before letting her go. C'ndi went to her friends and asked them to go to the kitchen. They helped themselves with some food that was there and some braai meat. The vibe wasn't exactly what they wanted but hey they were having fun still.

Somehow it happened that the topic about Lwando came up. Toya decided to tell her friends about what happened. Talking about it was going to help her close the chapter about him in her life.

Lelo\_: "I just saw it from the beginning that Busi was no good."

Rose\_: "To be quite honest the signs were there that she wants Lwando and we just ignored it. We're sorry friend that she betrayed you like this."

Me\_: "It is all cool thanks."

Lelo\_: "I once saw her kissing your lecture the other time we were at the club."

C'ndi\_: "What!"

Me\_: "Lelo?"

Lelo\_: "What?"

C'ndi\_: " What did you just say?"

Lelo\_: "Her tongue was down at your lecture's throat"...

"Where is he? He shouldn't hear me saying this."

Me\_: "Shaun is not near, just keep your voice low though."

Amica\_: "And you two knew about this.."

Rose\_: "And they kept it as a secret."

Lelo\_: "What! We had to... Well, Toya asked me not to tell you guys."

Khali\_: "I don't believe this."

Toya\_: "It's the truth."

Lelo\_: "You know Toya loved Busi and she protected her. I'm just hurt that she did this to her!"

Khali\_: "Even on her birthday Toya spent a lot of money than us."

Pearl\_: "Nx that bitch needs to be taught a lesson. I swear when I see her again I'll lose it."

Me\_: "There's absolutely nothing you are going to do to her when you see her. What is done it's done I'm going to recover from it."

Khali\_: "So what are you going to do about Lwando? Are you going to confront him?"



Me\_ : "Nothing. Practically him and I are done from the day he stopped calling or taking my calls."

Later Siya gathered everyone at the pool area and they surrounded it. The pool was covered with the net Shaun and Jay removed it then the light inside the pool shined and started making some beautiful colors playing around. Everyone was concentrating on them. Eventually, some words were formed and everyone went 'WOW'. Siya let go of C'ndi's waist and went down on his one knee. The words went like 'C'ndi Will You Marry Me?'

.

Siya\_ : "My love?" He called out C'ndi whose eyes were glued to the pool. She was lost for words. She felt amazed by all of this. She knew Siya loved her but didn't think he loved her this much. She looked down at him. He's holding a beautiful diamond ring shining right inside its case.

Siya\_ : "Will you do me the honour of being my life partner by marrying me?"

C'ndi\_ : "Uhm Siya... Of course, I'd love to be your life partner.."

Siya\_ : "So it's a yes?"

C'ndi\_ : "Yea?"

Siya\_ : "Yes."

C'ndi\_: "Yes!"

He got up and slide in the ring on her finger then they embraced each other. Their friends congratulated them.

"I almost missed this moment all because of you.." She said jokingly to her friends.

Amica\_: "You were going to get it tomorrow."

C'ndi\_: "Ha I doubt, he was going to be angry at me for not pitching up today."... "It's beautiful isn't it?"

Lelo\_: "Friend it's gorgeous. And it calls for a celebration." Lelo took a bottle of champagne and popped it up.

C'ndi\_: "We need to capture this moment guys."

Pearl\_: "I know! I have an idea."... "How about we create a show, more like a To Billing thing."

Me\_: "I'll be the presenter."

Pearl\_: "No! I'm the one going to present the show it's my idea."

Me\_: "Fine we both going to be presenters then.."

Pearl\_: "Yo my sister likes the spotlight."

They planned how the whole thing was going to be. Khali is the one going to take a video using Toya's phone. They tried to

move away from the noise so that Khali would be able to pick up the sound.

"Camera rolling in 3 2 1 action!" Khali said as he set the camera on Pearl. She models down the stair steps, "You're still tuning in with us as we come live at Siya's house." The camera then rolls to Toya who is standing next to Lelo. "Yep and right next to me are the beautiful friends. We have Lelo, Rose, Amica, and C'ndi." They wave to the camera. The camera rolls to Pearl who's now standing next to C'ndi. "I see as C'ndi waves her hand there's some glowing and shining happening on her left hand. Can you please tell us more about it?" C'ndi let out a laugh as she wave again her left hand. Khali sets up a full angle as he captures everyone.

C'ndi\_: "Well Siya just asked me to marry him a few minutes ago and of course, I said yes." She answered excitedly.

Pearl\_: "Ow wow it happened tonight! Well, I guess congratulations they are in order."

C'ndi\_: "Thank you. Thank you."

Me\_: "Tell us how are you feeling?"

C'ndi\_: "I'm happy. I'm excited. I feel blessed and special. This day or night I don't want it to end."

Me\_: "You're special and blessed sweetie. So how long you two have been together?"

C'ndi\_: "We have been together for 4 years now and we are both very much in love."

Pearl\_: "How do you feel about your friend's engagement?" She asked Rose next to Lelo.

Rose\_: "Well I'm happy for my friend, in fact, both of them. They deserve each. And I wish them all the best."

Pearl\_: "Nice. And you Amica what do you have to say?"

Amica\_: "I'm also happy for them. And I just hope she will put me in charge to be her wedding planner."

C'ndi\_: "Ha-ha and Lelo will make a dress for me.."

Me\_: "Does it mean we have to expect the wedding bells very soon?"

C'ndi\_: "I wouldn't say very soon though I wish it to be soon but it is something my future husband and I have to discuss."

Me\_: "Okay. Okay, we get that future

Advertisement

fiancé zonke bonke.."

Pearl\_: "As you can see our listeners at home that the excitement is all here and you know what they say 'Love Lives Here' "... "That is it for tonight. See you again tomorrow same time same place. I am Pearl Jones."

Me\_: "And I am Latoya Jones, goodnight." And then Khali said 'Cut' They excitedly got up wanting to watch the video.

Rose\_: "This is dope!"

Khali\_: "Too much sauce."

Me\_: "I'm going to put it on my YouTube account."

C'ndi\_: "I also need it."

Me\_: "Don't worry I'll make a copy for everyone."

BONUS SCENE: Shaun's POV.

Siya and I watched Toya and her friends doing whatever they were doing. "Where's Jay?" I asked Siya.

Siya\_: "He went to fetch his girlfriend Chantel."

Shaun\_: "Girlfriend? I didn't know he had a girlfriend."

Siya\_: "That's because he doesn't want to admit that they are dating he's saying it's just a fling that will pass."

Shaun\_: "Ha-ha Jay is scared to commit."

Siya\_: "When are you getting yourself a woman?"

Shaun\_: "Well I have my eyes on someone.."

Siya\_: "Ow is it and I don't know about it.."

Shaun\_: "I'm telling you now. But I haven't confided my feelings on her."

Siya\_: "Why not?"

Shaun\_: "I don't want to complicate things and make them awkward."

Siya\_: "How do you know you will complicate things when you haven't told her about how you feel? Who is this woman?" I swallow hard thinking if I should tell him. I gulp at my drink as my eyes are fixed on Toya and her friends.

Siya\_: "It's Latoya right?"

I was shocked at his guess, "What?"

Siya\_: "I have seen how you look at her."

Shaun\_: "Uhm I don't know what you talking about and it's not her."

Siya\_: "You forget that I know you and I wasn't born yesterday, so I know you."

Shaun\_: "Okay fine. Yes, it is her. It's crazy isn't it?"

Siya\_: "That you're in love with her."

Shaun\_: "Yes. She's my student for heaven's sake." I said getting frustrated by the whole thing.

Siya\_: "You aren't making sense. So what if she's your student? Both of you are adults."

Shaun\_: "Man I vowed to myself that I'd never date any of my students I don't want to be those teachers or lecturers who date their students. Most of all I don't want to be like my father."

So here's my story ne, my mother was a student and my father was her class teacher in grade 11 and my mother fell pregnant with me. She had to drop school, and she was kicked out of her home by her parents. She moved to stay with my dad in a four-room house. My father never loved my mother, whatever that happened between them it wasn't real it was just a fling, and too bad that three children came out of it. The situation we grew up in with my siblings wasn't a pleasant one.

I remember some of the events that my father would sometimes refuse to buy food, he would go for days not coming back home. Sometimes he would beat up my mum asking her why is she not making something for a living for herself. He would tell her that he never loved her or anything. If mum thinks she has trapped him with kids she must think again because that won't stop him from leaving him. When I was 14 years we found out the day that Dad was getting married. Mum cried so much. The only thing that I'm grateful for about my

father is that as bad as he but he made sure that our school fees were fully paid every year.

But after he got married he stopped sending us money for food. Mum tried to look for a job she never got a decent-paying job because she was unqualified for anything. After two years Mum tried to go back to her family hoping if we stayed with them things would be better, but they didn't accept us they chased us calling her names. This one time she was like "Shaun I hope you can see that I'm failing as a mother I'm not giving you the best life as a mother should. But I want you to know that I love you and your siblings. I love you guys with everything that I have. I pray for you not to make the mistakes I did in life, I pray for you that you become better men, good husbands to your future wives, and always look after each other as brothers because y'all are the only real family that guys you have, each other." On the day that my mum died her words played on my mind and I now understood them. She died from stress and pneumonia. Dad was too kind, he offered to pay all the funeral expenses though his wife wasn't happy about it. Then that was the last time we heard from him.

A week after the funeral, my matric results came out and I passed with 7 distinctions and I got a bursary to go study overseas. I was skeptical about the whole thing I couldn't leave my brothers alone back here. But then I was told by one of my



teachers that I should grab this opportunity with both hands and make use of it. Making a living overseas is not as hard as here. I took a risk and went overseas. But before going I tried to contact Dad asking him if he could take Laymane and Vince to a boarding school since I was leaving the country and no one was going to stay with them but Dad never responded. I asked my girlfriend at that time to check on them from time to time.

During my first year overseas I made sure that I got myself busy and I raised enough money to take my siblings to a boarding school. By the time I had to come back home, the money wasn't enough. I asked my employer to help me she agreed to cover all the costs of their first year in boarding school. I came back and found out that their year marks were looking good so it was going to be easy for them to get into any boarding school. I did all the registrations for the next following year and paid for their school fees in full, and any other expenses like stationery, new school uniform, and sports kits. I decided to rent the house so my girlfriend helped me in looking for tenants to rent the house. That was another way to raise some money. I put her in charge of taking care of the tenants, collecting money from them and looking after my brothers for me, using the money to buy anything they need. I trusted her with my life.

Siya\_: "Dude you are far from being like your father. I know you won't ruin her life."

Shaun\_: "Ish Uhm I don't know man."

Siya\_: "Just stop being hard on yourself. It's not your fault that your father was a jerk towards your mum... Do you love her or do you lust for her?"

Shaun\_: "I love her."

Siya\_: "Then act upon it. Tell her how you feel about her. Ask her out just to get to know her better. And besides, she only got a few months in campus then done."

Shaun\_: "Well she already has someone."

Siya\_: "Ha-ha ntwana yam you have excuses do you know that.."

Shaun\_: "I'm not. She does have someone, some music student on campus."

Siya\_: "C'ndi told me that looks like the guy has broken her heart though she hasn't told them the actual story. They just assume cause Toya hasn't been herself lately."

'Siya just confirmed it. I have noticed a bit of a change in her. She has lost some weight a bit, and she has bags under her eyes. Even her smile or laugh doesn't reach her eyes. Nx! That

son of a bitch I wonder what he did to my Toya.' I thought to myself. I felt a little anger building up on me.

Jay finally came back with a very beautiful lady. He introduced her to me as Chantel. They have already met with Siya before. "Babe how about I take you to the girls and chill with them in the meantime..." Jay said to her. She gave him a look that said 'I'm not sure about that.'

Jay\_: "Don't worry babe they won't mind and you are going to love them. After an hour or 2, we will then leave."

Chantel\_: "Okay fine Jason! Siya, is your girlfriend around? I'd love to meet her."

Siya\_: "Yeah she is. Jay is taking you to her she's with her friends."

Chantel\_: "Ooh okay that's better then." As they walked away Jay spanked her and said to her, "I know you want me now..."

"And you say they are not dating," I said to Siya. He chuckled and said, "Since you don't believe me then you will hear it from Jay himself." Jay came back shortly.

Shaun\_: "I see you have found someone special.." I said to Jay as he got himself a beer.

Jay\_: "Who, me? Chantel is no one serious."

Shaun\_: "You can't be serious with yourself Jay."

Siya\_: "Jay won't grow up anytime soon."

Shaun\_: "She seems like a nice lady though."

Siya\_: "Him and Chantel they are dating he just has to admit it, end of story."

Jay\_: "She's a good friend of mine. She's always there in times of need and I'm always there for her too. We understand each other but I don't romantically see her."

Siya\_: "So when are you planning to settle down?"

Jay\_: "When Johnny Walker stops walking. Ha-ha let me get us something strong to drink."... "So Shaun have you found yourself some hot lady to keep your bed warm?"

Shaun\_: "No I'm still a bachelor man."

Jay\_: "What! You still play golf when you sleep ha-ha that is no cool man."

Shaun\_: "Maybe that's going to change soon cause I'm thinking of making Chantel mine since you can't."

Jay\_: "Ha-ha you would dare break the brother code."

Shaun\_: "Ha-ha I'm kidding man Dagg"

Siya\_: "He has his eyes on Toya."

Jay\_: "What the F\*ck! Man go for her that girl is a full package."

Shaun\_: "Do not talk like that about her, she is not one of your bitches."

Jay\_: "Ha-ha relax she's far from being one."

Shaun\_: "I know. I don't deal with bitches." I wink at him

Siya\_: "What you! Don't make me remind you when we were still in the UK."

Jay\_: "That morning that you woke up with two bitches next to you." Shaun chuckled.

Shaun\_: "Yho I didn't even remember their names. I chased them out giving them a taxi fee."

Siya\_: "No one should know about the life we lived in the UK."

Jay\_: "Yeah, hey we have changed a lot from what we used to be."

Siya\_: "We have grown."

Jay\_: "You know apart from all the bitches I have had who were after my money Chantel is different. She's independent she works hard for her money."

Shaun\_: "You see since you have managed to notice that she's different that's the sign of something ntwana..."

Siya\_: "Shaun leave him. He knows what to do. And you know it's the right to do you don't need to be told by us."

15

## **Latoya's POV.**

### **A week later.**

When schools are closed life is boring. All of my friends were out of town to visit their families for the holidays. And as for Pearl, she has been swarmed with winter school work so that means I spend most of my time alone in this big house. Mum Nandi is also not around. Lelo has promised to come back pretty soon we have a business to run. His blog was already buzzing.

This one time as I checked my emails I had an email from the TIM agency they were letting me know that the ad would be out in the next two days. They have sent me a promo video teaser of it. Goodness, I couldn't wait. I emailed Mama letting her know about the news.

Those two days passed like nothing and finally, the ad was released on TV and YouTube. Every billboard around each corner had my picture. My last balance payment was made in my account. When I saw the figures I just thought that its time I bought myself a car.

I decided to call Sphe, Mum Nandi's son. "My big brother. How are you doing?"

Sphe\_: "I'm good sis and yourself?"

Me\_: "I'm okay too just missing you."

Sphe\_: "I miss you too. Don't worry I'll come and visit you."

Me\_: "When?"

Sphe\_: "How about this afternoon."

Me\_: "Perfect. I'll be waiting for you then." We hung up. I got excited that I'll be seeing Sphe. During the day I got myself busy then later in the afternoon I started preparing supper. Around about 5 pm Pearl came back from school.

Me\_: "Sphe is coming to visit." I told her.

Pearl\_: "Is he going to sleepover?"

Me\_: "I don't think so but he will be joining us for supper."

Pearl\_: "Okay great then. Uhm do you need some help?"

Me\_: "No thank you."

Pearl\_: "Well in that case I'm going to take a long relaxing bath and some nap. Call me when the supper is ready."

Me\_: "Okay will do." As she was about to exit the kitchen she stopped in her tracks,

Pearl\_: "The money you deposited to my account what is it for?" She asked.

Me\_: "Yours, to spoil yourself after winter school but most importantly go book yourself to do driver's license. It's time you know how to drive now."

Pearl\_: "Wow with so much money.."

Me\_: "Yep. I got paid my balance today from TIM agency."

Pearl\_: "Ow wow that's great news. Thank you a lot hey."

Me\_: "You're welcome sis."

Pearl\_: "I'm tired."

Me\_: "I can tell." She dragged herself leaving the kitchen and went to her room.

Sphe arrived shortly. We greeted each other.

Sphe\_: "Hmm it smells nice in here what are you cooking?"

Me\_: "Some oxtail and veggies."

Sphe\_: "I hope I am counted in for supper."

Me\_: "Dude what do you mean 'cause I'm cooking for you here!."

Sphe\_: "Hmm I wonder what perks this supper comes with.."  
He said sarcastically.

Me\_: "Meaning?"



Sphe\_: "I'm just wondering what favour you going to ask from me.."

Me\_: "Ow so I can't just spoil my brother. I am so hurt by your words." I pretended to be hurt. He chuckled and said, "I am kidding hau.."

Me\_: "It's okay. Here just make yourself useful and set up the table." He took the table mats and plates and started setting up the table.

Sphe\_: "Where is Pearl?"

Me\_: "She's asleep but I'll go wake her up shortly. Before I even go call her I need to talk to you about something."

Sphe\_: "Sounds serious."

Me\_: "Not really. I'm thinking of buying myself a car so I need you to help me with that." He looked at me shocked. "What?" I asked him.

Sphe\_: "Are you serious?"

Me\_: "Yes I am."

Sphe\_: "Okay so which car are you thinking of buying?"

Me\_: "I'm thinking Renault Clio 4."

Sphe works at Toyota as a sales executive. He agreed to help me. He explained and advised me to be careful of what when

buying a car. Next following day he promised to take me to the garage for a car inquiry and test drive it.

I asked him not to tell anyone that I was planning to buy a car.

-

After I had test drive the car I was sure that it was the car I wanted to buy. I went through all the processes of buying a car. Within a few days, I owned it.

After I went to collect it from the garage, I went to Pearl's school to fetch her. I spotted her walking with her friends going to the bus stop. I drove to them. I lowered the speed as I rolled down the window. "Ladies hi," I said to them. Her friends greeted me back while Pearl just looked at me smiling.

Me\_: "What amusing you sister?"

She chuckled and said, "And then?"

Me\_: "And then what?"

Pearl\_: "You know what I mean. Whose car you're driving?"

Me\_: "How can you ask me whose car while it's me driving it.."

Pearl\_: "Is it what I'm thinking?" She said excitedly.

Me\_: "I don't know what you thinking." She started screaming in excitement, "OMG you bought a car! Sis congratulations!!"

Me\_: "Geez Pearl you are making some noise. Just get inside the car and let's go." Her and her friends got inside the car and I drove off. Her friends congratulated me and I thanked them.

Pearl\_: "You know I'm supposed to be meeting up with Khaya but I'm sending a text cancelling him. I'll see him tomorrow."

Me\_: "Good girl."

Pearl\_: "So sis where are you taking us to?"

Me\_: "We are going for a late lunch then we go home."

Pearl\_: "Au are we not going to go for a little ride or something."

Me\_: "Nope this is not a gusheshe or vruuu pha."

Pearl\_: "Mxxm you're boring do you know that?"

Me\_: "And you love me for who I am."

We got to the mall we went to eat a 3-course meal at one of the restaurants. Thereafter, Pearl's friends excused themselves and left. Pearl and I walked around the mall taking pictures and all. She told me about the awards ceremony including all the matrics in their district she will be attending on the following day. Only the students who will be receiving the awards are allowed to attend the ceremony. Later before going home, we bought takeaways then we left.

As for Lelo, he was coming back the next day, and he was going to stay with us until the schools opened. I couldn't wait for his presence. I knew that early in the morning I had to go and do grocery shopping including a lot of junk food and wine.

Next following morning. I woke up and prepared breakfast for Pearl. She came down all dressed up and ready to go. She ate her breakfast then I took her to the venue where the awards ceremony would be taking place. From there I went to the mall. As I arrived I parked my car then I went inside. Since I left without eating my share of breakfast I just felt like having Mugg n Bean coffee and muffin. "Going to Mugg N Bean for their muffin?" A voice said behind me. I turned to see and I found Shaun walking behind me. And he looks yummy. This guy everything that he wears makes him look very yummy.

Me\_: "Yep and you?" I said smiling.

Shaun\_: "Me too."

Me\_: "Everyone's favourites. If only they could give me their recipe for it I'd stop coming here for it."

Shaun\_: "And I'll have to come to your house to have it." I looked at him I found him smirking at me. I just couldn't form any words to respond to him. I just swallowed hard and smiled.

We arrived at Mugg n Bean, and he asked for a table for two. 'I didn't know I was now joining him.' I thought to myself. We

were led inside, and he opened the chair for me to sit. It felt so awkward and nice at the same time. The waiter took our order and then left. Shortly we were served.

Shaun\_: "I didn't know you were a celebrity until I saw you on TV." He said as I was taking a sip of my cappuccino. I smiled and looked away.

Me\_: "I'm not a celebrity."

Shaun\_: "It doesn't look like that.."

Me\_: "Lol maybe I am now... I suppose." I said thinking if people were now going to see me as a celebrity. It's something that hadn't crossed my mind until Shaun brought it up.

Shaun\_: "So modelling has been your passion?"

Me\_: "Uhm not really. I thought I'd be a chef. Then life happened and I had to start being independent at a young age so I signed up with a modelling agency and started gigging as a promoter then the rest is history."

Shaun\_: "I see. Well, this looks like it's your calling and you're natural on it."

Me\_: "I'm glad life led me in this direction because I'm happy with everything and my career is booming. I regret nothing."

Shaun\_: "I see."

Me\_: "And you, do you love teaching?"

Shaun\_: "Not really but it's something I had to do. Other than that I am also a journalist, I work as a head editor for some magazines."

Me\_: "Serious, wow." I was surprised by his revelation.

Shaun\_: "I love media and being on TV is something that I want."

Me\_: "You on TV? Dude TV isn't for serious people like you unless you want to do a current affairs show... I sometimes wonder how you how you friends with Siya and Jay." And OMG, the person just laughed at me. Like he literally laughed at me. It was my first time seeing him laughing like that. It felt good seeing him expressing himself in that way.

Shaun\_: "So you are saying I'm too serious... Ish"

Me\_: "Yes, you hardly smile or laugh I'm just surprised right now seeing you laughing this much."

Shaun\_: "Maybe you should start hanging out with me then you will learn a lot about me."

Me\_: "But we do hang out sometimes.."

Shaun\_: "No just us away from others."

Me\_: "Me and you?" I asked not sure if I had heard him correctly.

Shaun\_: "Yes. Is there a problem?"

Me\_: "Uhm.." I didn't know what to say. 'Of course, I'd love to hang out with him. No Toya you guys are not friends, and he's your lecturer for heaven's sake!' I thought to myself.

Shaun\_: "Toya, please stop biting your lip." He said. Whenever it's just me and him he has a way of making me lose control, blushing non-stop. And somehow looks like he enjoys it.

Finally, we left the restaurant, and we went our separate ways. I went to a supermarket store and did a little grocery. Later I went back home. After packing them accordingly. I got curious about Shaun being a journalist, so I google him. I went through his profile and I read interesting stuff about him. I got disturbed by a door knock I went to get it and it was Lelo. "Hello. Hello. Hello," he said as he walked in.

Me\_: "Dude you're finally here! I have missed you." We shared a hug. "Why you didn't phone me I was going to fetch you."

Lelo\_: "Darling we know the directions to your place."

Me\_: "Who is we?"

Lelo\_: "Brandon and I daar! I arrived yesterday and I slept at his place. So he just dropped me off."

Me\_: "And you decided not to tell me."

Lelo\_: "I don't have to tell you everything you're not dating anyone remember."

Me\_: "Ow is that so now?"

Lelo\_: "Sweetie do you think I'm single like you, shame... I bought us some pizza I was craving it on my way here." He said leaving his bag on the couch and going to the kitchen.

-

It has been two weeks full since schools have opened. It is a Friday later during the day my friends and I have departed after chilling together. I went home while C'ndi went to meet up with Siya. I got home took a shower then I helped mum Nandi prepare supper. Pearl was in her bedroom doing her schoolwork. Even on Friday afternoons, she does her schoolwork so that she can be free on weekends.

C'ndi arrived just before supper. We gathered around the table and dug in. Later that night we all called it a night, C'ndi and I were now in our room preparing to sleep. She stopped at what she was doing and stared at me.

Me\_: "And then?" I said asking her. She said nothing and just stared at me once more smiling.



Me\_: "Hebana! Are you going to talk or you will just stare at me and say nothing." She got in bed and switched off her side lamp.

C'ndi\_: "Siya wants to take us out tomorrow."

Me\_: "Ow is it?" I said excitedly. "Well tell your bae that I'm game."

C'ndi\_: "Good! He will fetch us around 11 am."

Me\_: "Cool. So are you going to tell me why you were staring at me like that and smiling?"

C'ndi\_: "I just told you."

Me\_: "What? That Siya is taking us out tomorrow?"

C'ndi\_: "Yes."

Me\_: "Really? So what's amusing about it?"

C'ndi\_: "Nothing. Just that I was thinking if you were going to agree to it."

Me\_: "Hmm okay." We chatted for a while before drifting into sleep.

The next morning we woke up a bit early, and we went jogging the three of us. Came back refreshed then got ourselves busy with house chores helping mum Nandi there and there. Once done with everything

## Advertisement

we ate our breakfast thereafter C'ndi and I prepared to leave. He called saying we must wear casual and comfortable. Around about 11 am he came. Pearl walked us to his car. She was kinda sad that we were leaving her behind. "Really guys you leaving me behind?" She said. "Siya?"

He chuckled and said, "I'm sorry kiddo, we can't go with you today but I promise I'll make it up to you." He took out R200 from his wallet and gave it to her, " Stay indoors order some pizza, and watch movies."

Pearl\_: "Thank you. Thank you but you still owe me."

Siya\_: "Of course." We bid our goodbyes then we left.

Siya\_: "Skeem"

Me\_: "Wassup chain lam?"

Siya\_: "I'm tops and yourself?"

Me\_: "I can't complain everything is sweet.."

Siya\_: "That's good chain lam. I heard that you bought yourself a car. Congratulations on that.."

Me\_: "Thanks, man. I thought why not buy it just to spoil myself."

Siya\_: "That's great you deserve it. I'm happy for you."

C'ndi\_: "So guys you not going to include me in your conversation?"

Siya\_: "Nope."

C'ndi\_: "If only I knew you were going to sideline me like this I would have stayed behind with Pearl."

Siya\_: "You still not late. You can jump off here and catch a taxi back home."

C'ndi\_: "Mxxm you not funny."

Siya\_: "I wasn't trying to be funny."

C'ndi\_: "Whatever!"

Me\_: "So skeem where are going?"

Siya\_: "Somewhere to have a lot of fun and spend some money."

Me\_: "Okay. What's the occasion?"

Siya\_: "Nothing just to appreciate life and enjoy it."

Me\_: "Hmm okay." We drove and stopped outside the Yard of this big house. I wondered whose house was it.

Siya\_: "Babe please go sit at the back." C'ndi did just as told. Siya made a quick phone call. Then shortly a guy in white shorts and a navy t-shirt, some push-ons, had his shades on and a hat came out of the house and walked towards the car. It took me

a while to realize that it was Shaun. Goddamn, he is hot and looks different. He got inside the car and then greeted us. My voice almost did not come out as I greeted him back. I pinched C'ndi who was right next to me, "Ouch!" She said that loud. I gave her a blank face because she wasn't supposed to say that loud. Siya started the engine and then drove off. I took out my phone and I wrote a message to C'ndi asking if she knew that Shaun was joining us. I then gave her my phone to read the message on the screen. She read it and gave me back my phone without answering me but she had a smirk on her face.

I got pissed off a little. It was obvious she knew, but she decided not to say anything about it. I just hope she and Siya are not plotting anything like getting Shaun and I to date. My friends love to set me up with some guys. "So ladies how are you doing?" Shaun said disturbing my thoughts but I ignored her question. C'ndi responded to him "Yeah, we good and yourself?"

Shaun\_: "I am top as always."

The three of them engaged in a conversation and I just looked out of the window. We finally arrived at our destination. We are at the game reserve. We got out of the car.

Siya\_: "Skeem?"

Me\_: "Skeem."

Siya\_: "Are you okay?"

Me\_: "Yeah I'm good."

Siya\_: "Good."

We went to the help office, Siya and Shaun had already made the reservations, so they checked in, and we were assigned a tourist guard who would be helping us with the activities. We started with bushwalking. Shaun offered to hold my hand. I awkwardly held his hand.

Shaun\_: "Relax you know I don't bite." He said teasing me. I smiled at him and I tried to relax.

C'ndi\_: "Imagine if we were walking here at night."

Shaun\_: "It would have been fun."

Me\_: "I'm just praying we don't come across a snake."

Tour guard\_: "No we won't. They are locked in their safe cage, and they are drugged, so they are harmless."

Me\_: "What! I don't trust a snake, never."

From bushwalking, we went to do other activities like diving, rock climbing, wild slides, etc. I'm glad we did these other activities while we hadn't eaten our lunch. We last had breakfast at our home in the morning. Activities like diving, rock climbing, and wild slides were scary and my nerves were

playing with me. I haven't been this adventurous. The tourist guard kept saying everything was safe, so I should just relax. I tried to relax and I enjoyed the moment.

After the activities we were taken to a park we arrived at this spot, and it set in a picnic. The tourist guard left us there. We settled down then we started eating.

C'ndi\_: "This is so much fun."

Siya\_: "We should do this more often the experience is amazing."

Shaun\_: "Our next outing should be camping."

Siya\_: "Camping would be great I'll talk to Jay about it."

Me\_: "Speaking of Jay why he did not join us?"

Shaun\_: "He's working that's why he couldn't join us."

We engaged in a lite conversation. Once done eating Shaun asked me if I wanted to take a walk with him. I couldn't say no so we took a walk.

Shaun\_: "So would you still say I'm Mr too serious?"

Me\_: "I'll safely say you have your moments like everyone else."

Shaun\_: "Of course. Are you enjoying yourself?"

Me\_: "Yes I am a lot."

Shaun\_: "I'm glad. I noticed that earlier your mood was a bit off."

Me\_: "It was one of those moments but I'm fine now." After I said that, we walked in silence, Shaun spoke after a while.

Shaun\_: "You know what I'm enjoying the most?"

Me\_: "Uh-huh?"

Shaun\_: "It's your presence."

Me\_: "Is it?."

Shaun\_: "I'm serious. There's something very special about you." I wondered where this conversation was going. I just wish it was not what I was thinking. "Let's go have a seat over there." He pointed at the big rock.

Being away from the City and its noise feels relaxing. Here we are surrounded by nature the only sound you hear is the birds singing beautifully. We seated and I waited for Shaun to speak up.

Shaun\_: "You know Toya I've been meaning to tell you this for a very long time but I didn't know how... I like you, a lot."

I looked at him not sure if I heard him correctly then looked away.

He continued, "In fact I love you. I am deeply in love with you and that scares me. From the first day I laid my eyes on you I fell in love with you. I've been trying to keep this to myself but I cannot anymore."

Goodness! My mouth went dry. Mr. Wells. My Professor. Shaun just poured his heart into me. I didn't know how to respond, how to react. My whole body didn't move my eyes got fixed on an empty space. My mind recaps the moment, Mr. Wells came into class for the very first time. He was in his navy slim suit. He was extremely sexy, handsome, and arrogant. When his eyes met mine I felt my body leaving a very ice-cold shiver running down my spine. He still has that effect on me. My behavior changes every time I'm with him if it is just the two of us.

"Miss Jones." He said disturbing my thoughts.

Me\_: "Hmm?" I quickly steal a glance at him. I found him staring at me.

Shaun\_: "Did you hear what I said?"

Me\_: "Yes. I did."

Shaun\_: "Okay. Uhm I'm not expecting you to say something cause I know this came as a shock to you... I'm also shocked that I have finally found the courage to confine my feelings to you."



I shifted my position a little then we stayed in silence. A while later Shaun cleared his throat then said, "Do you want us to go back?" I shook my head. "But you are my professor..." My mouth spoke my mind.

He first sighs, "Toya, forget that I'm your lecturer. Please just see me as a normal guy who wants to be with you... If I were to be in my professional character I don't think I would have told you this."

**Latoya's POV.**

The weekend went over so quickly. They say time flies when you're having fun. A new week started I decided not to tell any of my friends about Shaun even C'ndi. During class time I try so hard to stay focused and act normal at the same time I avoid Shaun at all cost. I didn't even want our gaze to meet. The week went on so slowly but finally, Friday came. Lelo was planning to come out to others that he's gay and also introduce Brandon to us. I didn't see the point of why he should announce that he's gay cause it's an obvious thing. He had a midday class, but he decided not to attend it while we had a morning class.

After class, we found him ko Spank waiting for us. We greeted him and then decided on what we were going to eat. We placed our order then shortly it was served. I found Lelo looking different. Looking very hot and more gayish.

Lelo\_: "Friends I have something to tell y'all." They sigh that he can continue. "Uhm I'm gay..." He said that not looking at us. No one said anything for a moment.

Khali\_: "And then what?"

Lelo\_: "What do you mean 'and then what'?"

Khali\_: "You just said you're gay so what about it?" Lelo looked kinda disturbed about Khali's response. I swear he wanted to cry.

Rose\_: "Yeah wassup Lelo?"

Lelo\_: "You guys are so mean." He said in a disappointed voice.

Rose\_: "What do you mean? Lelo are you okay?"

Khali\_: "I don't think he's okay."

I chuckled and said, "Come on guys Lelo is trying to open up to us about his sexuality, and he expects us to accept him the way he is." My friends looked at me like I just said the dumbest thing ever.

Amica\_: "Lelo, ha-ha you think we don't know or see that you are gay. Like you have the most drama than a straight guy could have."

Khali\_: "He thinks we are dumb fools."

Rose\_: "I thought he was about to tell us something bad happened to him."

Khali\_: "Same here."

Lelo\_: "So you guys are cool with the fact that I'm gay.."

Rose\_: "Yes we are. You are our ride-or-die, right guys?"

Amica\_: "For sure!"

Lelo\_: "Thank you. Now I want you guys to meet my boyfriend.."

Amica\_: "When?"

Lelo\_: "Today."

Khali\_: "That is what you should have announced earlier on. We know you are gay and you want a little piece of me"

Lelo\_: "What? You're sick! You not even my type."

Khali\_: "Lies. I bet I'm hotter than your boyfriend."

Lelo\_: "Ow you wish you monkey face."

They kept teasing each other until they got disturbed by Lelo's phone ringing. He excused himself and then went to take it to the balcony. Next thing we saw him exiting. After a while, he came back walking with Brandon. I smile at how they look cute together and you can see that they love each other.

Lelo\_: "Friends please meet my honey, my boo Brandon. And babe these are my friends Rose, Khali, C'ndi, Amica, and of course you know Toya." Amica pinched me and whispered, "OMG he's white." Goodness Amica though I shook my head.

Brandon greeted us then he joined us. He got along with my friends very well. We chilled together having a few drinks since it's a Friday. Later we finally departed our ways. C'ndi and I drove to her home. We were going to spend our weekend

there. Her mum asked us to visit. We arrived there after 4 hours of driving. "Goodness, my kids I thought you not coming. Toya ain't you scared driving at night?" Her mum said to us as she welcomed us in.

Me\_: "Not really. It's not late just that since it's winter it gets dark a bit early." We walked inside the house and greeted the rest of the family.

C'ndi\_: "Mum where's dad?"

Her mum\_: "He's out on a business trip. He will be back Sunday afternoon."

The dinner was served, and after it, we went to take a bath then we joined the family watching TV. My phone rang and it was Lelo. I excused myself and I went to C'ndi's bedroom to answer the call. "My friendship," I said as I answered.

Lelo\_: "Hey boo. Are you good?"

Me\_: "Yes I am. Wassup?"

Lelo\_: "I just wanted to hear your voice is that a crime?"

Me\_: "But you were with me not so long ago."

Lelo\_: "And we had a lot of fun."

Me\_: "Yes we did. And everything went well, just fine. I told you not to panic."

Lelo\_: "I was so nervous. Brandon is happy that he has finally met you guys."

Me\_: "We are pleased to meet him too. He is a cool guy."

Lelo\_: "Thank you friend for your support."

Me\_: "It's nothing. That's what friends are for right?"

Lelo\_: "Yeah you're right. Let me go now I'll talk to you tomorrow."

Me\_: "Okay bye. Don't do what I wouldn't do."

Lelo\_: "Ha-ha you wish darling.!" Call ended.

Eventually, we all called it a night. The next following day I woke up early. I went to rinse my mouth and my face then went to the kitchen. I found C'ndi's mum already up preparing breakfast. "Good morning ma " I said greeting her.

Her mum\_: "Morning my child. Did you sleep well?"

Me\_: "Yes I did thank you."

Her mum\_: "Okay my child. Is C'ndi still are asleep?"

Me\_: "Yes I left her still fast asleep. Can I help you with anything?"

Her mum\_: "Yes, by buttering bread." I nodded then got started with it. "How's school?"

Me\_: "School is fine ma."

Her mum\_: "The excitement must be killing you that next year y'all are graduating."

Me\_: "It is yho. Finally, the person will get to taste the real world."

Her mum\_: "Is C'ndi pregnant?" I dropped the knife. Like literally dropped it down. I was shocked by the question this mother just popped out. "I'm sorry to scare you off." She said. She wasn't even looking at me.

Me\_: "Why do you ask?"

Her mum\_: "I'm just asking out of curiosity."

Me\_: "Well I don't know. She hasn't told me anything like that."

Her mum\_: "Hmm... tell me about this guy she's dating, Siya.."  
My eyes pop out. Now she wants me to gossip about my friends' relationship. If there's anything she wants to know why she doesn't ask C'ndi herself? "She told me that he proposed to her."

I first cleared my throat, "Uhm there's nothing much I can say about Siya besides that he is a good guy he loves C'ndi and has so much respect for her. He has a good job and is financially stable, yha."

Her mum\_: "I see. Forgive me if I have put you in an awkward position with my questions."

Me\_: "Okay it's fine." I faked a smile.

A weekend at C'ndi's home was a long one I just wanted to go back home. We were supposed to leave on Sunday, but she wanted us to wait for her dad so we left on Monday morning. Luckily during that week, we had midday classes.

On our way to school, I asked C'ndi if she was pregnant.

C'ndi\_: "What! Where's that coming from?"

Me\_: "It's what your mother asked me."

C'ndi\_: "What! When? This is so unbelievable."

Me\_: "Saturday morning when I was helping her prepare breakfast."

C'ndi\_: "Ayike mama waphapha naye. She's just too forward."

Me\_: "She thinks Siya proposed because you are pregnant."

C'ndi\_: "Goodness mum though. I have to talk to her."

Me\_: "Naa I don't think that is a good idea. She will know that I told you."

C'ndi\_: "Okay fine. Just so you know I'm not pregnant."



We arrived in town and then went to chill at Spank waiting to attend the class at 11 am. I checked my emails in the meantime and I had an email from the TIM agency looks like I have another gig to do as soon as in next week. I gave Lynette a call and we chatted about it.

The time to go to class came. The whole of the week went on just fine. It's a Friday I need to go and report to Shaun that I won't be coming to school next week. I haven't spoken to him ever since and it's about 2 weeks now. I nervously went to speak to him after class. I knew he was going to raise the topic. When he asked for my number on that day I took his instead and I promised to call or text but I haven't done any. As we were still talking we got disturbed by Lindie who was just being nosey. Shaun and I left the classroom and went to his office. He gave me the assignment then we departed our way. I went back to my friends I found C'ndi already left to meet up with Siya. Others too said they had to go because they had other commitments.

Lelo\_: "I guess it's just me and you Toya since everyone is leaving early."

Me\_: "Yep that's if you also don't have elsewhere to be."

Lelo\_: "I'm not planning to go to my flat and get bored."

Me\_: "Fine let's go and get some McFlurry.."

We left Spank and went to McD.

Me\_: "You know I want to tell you something."

Lelo\_: "Which is?"

Me\_: "Promise me you won't tell anyone."

Lelo\_: "You know I can keep the secret.."

Me\_: "Oh ya, Uhm... Shaun has asked me out."

Lelo\_: "Wooo what! As in he wants you guys to date." I nodded, "Yes."

Lelo\_: "Ow wow. This is juicy news. Please start from the beginning I need to know the full story."

I started telling him the whole story and that Shaun just asked to take me out tonight.

Lelo\_: "What are you waiting for contact the guy. And you are supposed to be at home as it is preparing what to wear tonight."

Me\_: "You just make it sound so easy. This is my lecture we're talking about."

Lelo\_: "So what if he is your lecturer? You also have a thing for him so go for him."

Me\_: "Ai I don't know man."

Lelo\_: "What's your problem? Don't you like the guy?"

Me\_: "I do, a lot. But..."

Lelo\_: "But what?!"

Me\_: "Lately I think and picture him kissing with Busi."

Lelo\_: "So that is what worries you. That he once kissed with Busi? Come on, we both know that Busi is a Bitch and she was being a bitch that she is on that night. So just get rid of that thought in your mind. They just don't worth to ruin your happiness.."

Me\_: "So you saying I should date Shaun."

Lelo\_: "I'm saying contact him now!"

### **Shaun's POV.**

For two weeks Toya hasn't contacted me as she promised. Even in class

### Advertisement

I could see that she was avoiding me at all costs. But it's fine if she needs more time to process what I told her then it's okay. If only she could understand how much I love her though. I think about her every single day.

I was disturbed by the door knock, "Come in" She walked in looking beautiful as always. My eyes couldn't leave her until she

was right in front of me. "Hi," I muttered. She responded politely.

Mr Wells\_: "You look beautiful as always though.." She muttered thanks. I could see she was flattered. She bites her lower lip suppressing a smile.

Mr. Wells\_: "I'm still waiting for your call or text." She shifted her position uncomfortably

Me\_: "Uhm sir..."

Mr. Wells\_: "Shaun." I said correcting her.

Me\_: "Uhm Shaun can we not do this here."

Shaun\_: "Then allow me to take you out tonight maybe, we talk about it over dinner."

Me\_: "Okay I'll text y..." I interrupted her as I saw Lindie with the corner of my eye approaching us. Yes we're in class it's after class though but a few students are still in class including Lindie.

Mr. Wells\_: "So Miss Jones what can I help you with?" I said with a bold tone of voice.

She cleared her throat first, "Uhm I wanted to report that next week from Monday till Wednesday I won't be attending due to work. One of my friends will take care of my notes."

Mr. Wells\_: "Ow okay." I wasn't expecting that. She's leaving town again. I don't think I'd be able not to see her for such a long time - I thought to myself.

Me\_: "Yeah, I hope that won't be a problem..."

Mr. Wells\_: "Well, can I give you now your assignment to do it?"

Me\_: "I'll appreciate that sir," Lindie was now standing listening to us talking.

Mr. Wells\_: "Okay I think I have to go and print it for you... Lindie, can I help you?" I asked her.

Lindie\_: "Yes Shaun I was hoping we could go through section 206 together."

Mr. Wells\_: "Oh Uhm I'll be back in a minute then." I packed my laptop and other documents in my bag

Lindie\_: "Okay... It's good to be you. You have PAs Princess Jones."

Latota\_: "So what if I have PAs? Do you want to be one too or you are jealous!"

Lindie\_: "Me! Jealous? Never sweetie..."

Latoya: "Then back off, nx!" She then storms out.

Mr. Wells\_: "What was that for?"

Lindie\_: "Nothing. I was just pulling her leg she must stop being so uptight." She said that and then walked away.

Lindie has a stinky attitude and it pisses me off. I wish I could just give her a hella of a slap to sweep off that smile she has on her face. I took my bag and left the class with the intention of not coming back. I found Toya waiting for me on the lifts.

Mr. Wells\_: "Are you okay?"

Latoya: "Yeah I'm fine." We took a lift going down to the 3rd floor.

Mr. Wells\_: "Please go wait for me in my office and please take this." I took out my hard drive in my bag and then gave her my bag. I went to the receptionist. I asked to use her PC so I could print out the document. I did just that then I made photocopies. Once done I went to my office.

Mr. Wells\_: "There you go." I gave her one copy. "Your due date is extended by 3 days."

Latoya\_: "Ooh thank you, sir... I mean Shaun."

Mr. Wells\_: "Good. So about tonight?"

Latoya\_: "Ooh ya I'll text you my number."

Mr. Wells\_: "Thank you I'll be waiting."

Latoya: "Uhm I have got to go now."

Mr Wells\_: "Okay sharp. Don't let Lindie get into you."

Latoya\_: "Naa I won't. She has always been like this since the first year so I don't pay much attention to her." I watched her as she exited.

Once Toya had left I checked the time and it was 4:30 pm already. I took my things went to sign out then left the building. I thought about Lindie, she's going to be a problem, a very big problem if she continues like this. She came to my desk because she saw me talking with Toya and she wanted to know what we were talking about. She forgets that I and her are not friends, and we will never be.

I drove home. I kept checking my phone if I had any text messages from Toya. Miss Jones looks like she enjoys toying with my feelings.

I arrived home, and as I just parked my car in the garage, my phone rang the number was unsaved. I answered, "Shaun Wells hello,"

Caller\_: "Hi." There was a long silence thereafter.

Shaun\_: "Yes?"

Caller\_: "This is Uhm... This is Toya. Are you going to fetch me or we will meet somewhere?" A smile carved on my lips. Her voice is even sexier I couldn't even recognize it.

Shaun\_: "I'll fetch you."

Me\_: "Good. I'll be ready at 7 pm."

Shaun\_: "Does that mean you agree to go on a date with me tonight?"

Me\_: "I didn't know that the whole lecture can be slow too... 7 pm sharp don't be late."

I chuckled, "I am going to get you for this I tell you." She didn't respond instead the line went off.

I got out of the car and went inside the house feeling happy. I went to take a nice long shower then looked for something to wear. I wasn't so sure what to wear since it was cold outside I just chose to wear a pair of jeans, Jordan boots, a long-sleeved wool t-shirt, put on a coat on top, and I had a scarf wrapped around my neck just for stylish. The time was 6:30 pm and I was ready to go fetch my first lady.

I went downstairs and I found my brothers helping each other with cooking supper. I greeted them.

Vince\_: "And then are you going somewhere?"

Shaun\_: "I'm going out with a friend."

Laymane\_: "A friend hmm. Who is she?"

Shaun\_: "Who said is a she?"



Laymane\_: "I can see. There's something about you... You're sparkling."

Shaun\_: "Goodness let me just leave before things get heated up." I said my goodbyes then I left.

Five minutes before 7 pm I was outside her yard. I gave her a call telling her that I was outside. She shortly came out looking breathtaking. I stepped out of the car went on the other side then opened a car door for her. She muttered thank you and got inside the car. I quickly went back to my side got inside then greeted her.

Shaun\_: "Thank you for allowing me to take you out tonight."

Latoya\_: "The pleasure is all mine Mr. I am looking forward to the good food and good company." I smiled and shook my head. I started the car engine then we drove off. I wasn't sure which restaurant to take her to so I quickly thought of one then we drove there.

We got there and a waiter came to help us.

Latoya\_: "You took me to this restaurant, are you planning to ruin my diet? They serve delicious food."

Shaun\_: "Well that wasn't my plan I'm sorry."

Latoya\_: "It's okay." She ordered a French stir fry, a leg quarter, creamy spinach, butternut, and, green salad. While I ordered

their classic lasagna with cottage cheese. We were served our food then we dug in.

We had a lite conversation over our supper getting to know each other. I enjoyed watching her laughing it was a beautiful sound to my ear. After dining we went for a walk then later I took her back home. When it comes to the topic of us dating she just avoided it. I decided not to push I didn't want to pressure her.

Shaun\_: "I thank you for making this night a beautiful one."

Latoya: "And how did I do that?"

Shaun\_: "By spending these few hours with me."

Latoya\_: "Hmm okay."

Shaun\_: "Do you like doing that?"

Latoya\_: "What?"

Shaun\_: "Biting your lip." Her cheeks turned pink, "You're blushing," I said smiling at her.

Latoya\_: "Ow please stop."

It just melts my heart whenever she blushes.

Shaun\_: "So since I now have your number am I allowed to call you?"

Latoya\_: "Hmm I suppose you are. Let me now go."

Shaun\_: "Of course. Hugs?" We shared a hug then I went to open a car door for her to step out. "Thank you. Bye." She said. I watched her as she walked away.

I also finally left for home. I found the boys playing some video games. "Hey, big brother wants to join us?" Vince asked.

Shaun\_: "No thanks. Goodnight." I said.

Laymane\_: "Are you not going to tell us about your hot date?"

Shaun\_: "There's nothing to tell." I said and walked past them going to my room. I threw myself in bed thinking about a wonderful evening I had had with my princess.

An hour later a text from Latoya came through my phone, it read, 'I had a great time with you a lot. I didn't think I'd be saying this so soon but hey I think I like you too. And I think maybe we can give us a chance. I love you too.'

**Latoya's POV.**

'It is official I am now dating my professor.' I thought to myself as I just sent a text to Shaun. I felt butterflies in my stomach. I had a huge smile on my face like a child who has been given some candies. Right at that moment, his name appeared on my screen. I nervously answered, "Hey,"

Shaun\_: "Babe." He calls me babe already. My heart melted.

Me\_: "Missing me already?"

Shaun\_: "I miss you every minute I'm not with you."

Me\_: "That's sweet."

Shaun\_: "Don't you miss me?"

Me\_: "I do a lot."

Shaun\_: "Well I'm outside your house."

I was shocked I got up and sat up straight, he can't be serious though.

Me\_: "You are kidding right?"

Shaun\_: "No I'm not. Please sneak out for a few minutes.."

Me\_: "Okay fine I'm coming." Without even thinking twice I got up put on my gown then went downstairs. I gently opened the

sliding door and walked out. I used the car gate to exit. I found Shaun leaning on his car. He's wearing black.

Me\_: "Goodness you're seriously here." He reached for my hand and then pulled me to him. He wrapped his arms around my waist.

Shaun\_: "I wasn't going to be able to sleep without seeing you after that text."

Me\_: "Hmm," I said then looked away. The next thing I felt was his warm hand on my cheek.

Shaun\_: "Please look at me... Do you love me? I want to hear you say it." His finger softly brushed my cheek.

Me\_: "I love you, Shaun."

He chuckled, " Thank you. I love you too babe. I love you so much, Toya." Next thing I felt his lips on mine. I accepted and kissed him back. He tastes like mints. He gave me a long sweet passionate kiss. We broke it after a while, and we were both breathless. He leaned against my forehead still his hand cupped my cheek the other one still on my waist.

Shaun\_: "When are you leaving?"

Me\_: "Sunday morning."

Shaun\_: "Can I spend the day with you tomorrow?"

Me\_: "I don't see the problem. I'll tell you to come to fetch me once I'm done with packing." He claims my lips with his again.

Shaun\_: "This feels right. Having you in my arms feels so perfect babe." He kisses me again.

'He's right this indeed feels right. In his arms, it's my new home, right where I belong.' I thought to myself.

Shaun\_: "I have to go now. It's cold and I don't want you to catch a cold and get sick."

Me\_: "And it's late."

Shaun\_: "Yeah and it's late. I'll call you." We then bid our goodbyes I went back inside the house.

-

The following day, I woke up a bit early. The first thing that came to my mind was Shaun. I decided to send him a good morning message. I went to the en-suite to freshen up. I rushed back to my bedroom because my phone was ringing. "Hey you," I said as I answered it.

Shaun\_: "Beautiful you up already.."

Me\_: "Yes. I'm going out for jogging. And yourself?"

Shaun\_: "I'm on the road already."

Me\_: "Okay. Let me go ne we will talk later."

Shaun\_: "Alright. I love you."

Me\_: "I Love you too."

"Uh-huh. I love you too." A voice said behind me. I ended the call. Then I turned to Pearl.

Me\_: "Morning to you too sis."

Pearl\_: "Who were you talking to?"

Me\_: "No one."

Pearl\_: "Lies. You and Lwando are back together right?"

I quickly changed into my gym wear.

Me\_: "What? Geez never!."

Pearl\_: "If it is not him then who is he?"

Me\_: "It's Shaun."

Pearl\_: "Shaun? Siya's friend? Your lecture?"

Me\_: "That's correct."

Pearl\_: "Why would he call you this early and why did you say to him you love him?" I just looked at her with a black face. Why is she asking me the dumbest question while she already has the answer.

Pearl\_: "Wooo wait a minute... Oh my goodness! Does this mean you too are dating? When did that happen?"

Me\_: "Last night while you were asleep." I said laughing at her.  
"Yekela ukulala sisi izinto ziyenzeka ulele," I said taking my iPod and plugging it into my ears.

Pearl\_: "Ow wow this is interesting."

Me\_: "Uh-huh nothing is interesting here, let's go."

Pearl\_: "But..."

Me\_: "No buts Pearl, asambe. I don't have the whole day."

Pearl\_: "We are not done with this conversation." We went downstairs grabbed our water bottles then left for jogging. Came back an hour later. We refreshed and then prepared breakfast. After breakfast, Mum Nandi asked to be taken to the shops to do some grocery shopping. She took longer than I expected. I still had to pack before going out with Shaun.

Later in the afternoon, I met up with him. We went to watch a late-night movie and then ate supper together. We didn't have much time to spend together though we both enjoyed every moment of it. Later he took me back home.

Shaun\_: "What time is your flight tomorrow?"

Me\_: "9:20 in the morning."

Shaun\_: "Who's driving you to the airport?"

Me\_: "Uhm no one I'll request an Uber."



Shaun\_: "There's no need for it I'll take you. I'll come at 7:30 am to pick you up."

Me\_: "Early so"

Shaun\_: "Yes I want to treat you for breakfast before your departure."

Me\_: "Hmm okay. I think I need to get used to this kinda treatment."

Shaun\_: "Of course, it's my duty to spoil my lady." We shared a long passionate kiss then we went our ways.

As I got inside the house everyone was asleep. I went straight to bed and changed into my pjams then got in bed. C'ndi is not here she's spending the weekend at Siya's place. Before I drifted to sleep Shaun called saying he arrived home safely.

-

Sunday morning came I woke up and prepared to leave. Pearl was up helping me with some of the things. At 7:30 am Shaun came and Pearl helped with the bags to his car.

Pearl\_: "So Shaun is taking you to the airport ai this thing of yours is serious I see."

Me\_: "You're forward, do you know."

Pearl\_: "Ai I'm not saying anything." She and Shaun greeted each other and all.

Pearl\_: "Sis have a safe journey ne.."

Me\_: "Thank you, babe I love you."

Pearl\_: "I love you too." We blow each other kisses. She went inside the house while I got in the car.

Shaun\_: "Babe where's my good morning kiss." He asked me and I perked his cheek. "I want it here." He said pointing his lips. We shared a brief kiss then we drove off.

Shaun\_: "I wish I could go with you.."

Me\_: "Shame. Try not to miss me too much okay."

Shaun\_: "You sound like you won't miss me?".

Me\_: "I'll miss you a lot." He took my hand brought it to his lips and planted a soft wet kiss. We arrived at the airport 10 minutes after 8 am.

Shaun\_: "Breakfast at Mugg n Bean right?"

Me\_: "Nope. Wimpy."

Shaun\_: "Wimpy?"

Me\_: "Yes. Come." We went to Wimpy and ordered our breakfast meal.

Shaun\_: "What do you love about Wimpy?"

Me\_: "Their eggs lol."

Shaun\_: "You seem like a person who loves food."

Me\_: "That's me."

Shaun\_: "Is it? I think I should start cooking for you then."

Me\_: "You can cook?"

Shaun\_: "I am the best babe."

Me\_: "In that case, I cannot wait to taste your cooking." Our order came and we dug in.

My flight was delayed due to bad weather but finally, we took off. We arrived at our destination the weather was a bit warm. I found Charlotte already waiting for me.

**- Narrated.**

**Sunday afternoon.**

Pearl is nervous as she prepares herself to go to Khaya's house

Advertisement

her boyfriend. Khaya has invited her to come to join him and his family for supper. It will be her first time meeting Khaya's parents. She has heard that they both looking forward to meeting her.

The whole weekend has been cold so she decided to wear warm clothes. Around about 6 pm Khaya came to fetch her. She said to mum Nandi she's going out with her friends.

MumNandi\_: "Don't come back too late." She said.

Pearl\_: "I promise not to." She said and perked her cheek then walked out.

Khaya has fetched her with his mother's car.

Pearl\_: "Hey babe."

Khaya\_: "Hey beautiful." They shared a hug and a kiss.

Khaya\_: "Are you good?"

Pearl\_: "Yeah I'm fine just a bit nervous."

Khaya\_: "Don't be my parents don't bite they are super cool."

Pearl\_: "I hope so." They drove to Khaya's home. They finally arrived. Khaya ushered her inside the house.

Pearl\_: "Ow wow your house is big and beautiful."

Khaya\_: "Thanks babe." He smiled at her.

Khaya\_: "Mum we here!" He called out to her. His mum came from the kitchen wearing an apron. "There you are. You might be Pearl, I have heard a lot about you, good things of course." She said as she approached them. She hugged Pearl.

Pearl\_: "Hello Mrs. Dlamini."

Mrs Dlamini\_: "Ow please darling don't be too formal with me you can call me Ma it's fine."

Pearl\_: "Okay ma." She said smiling.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "That's much better. Welcome to our home. Dinner is ready, come." She ushered them to the dining room. The family table is set beautifully. "She's beautiful." She whispers to her son. "I know Mum." He responded softly. She took out her apron and went to put it in the kitchen, then came back.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Khaya please go call your brother and your sister." He nodded then went to call his siblings upstairs. (Junior and Gcino)

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "You're so beautiful. Khaya tells me that you're doing modelling part-time."

Pearl\_: "Thank you." She said blushing. "Yes, I am. It's something that I love doing and it helps me take out my mind a little out of schoolwork."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "That is nice..." Her phone sign in a text notification. She took her phone and read it. Khaya and his siblings came and took seats. Gcino greeted Pearl. Junior had his headset plugged into his ears.

Mrs Dlamini\_: "That was your father saying we mustn't wait for him for dinner he's running late."

Khaya\_: "Ow, but he promised to be here on time today."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Ai I don't know... Junior, how many times do I tell you not to bring those to the dinner table, it's disrespectful."

Junior\_: "But mum I'm listening to my favorite jam."

Mrs Dlamini\_: "I don't care what you listening just take them off and put them away."

Gcino\_: "Junior show some respect we have a guest can't you see... Where is your table manners?" Junior had no choice but to unplug his headset and put them away.

They graced the food and then dug in. They had a lite conversation as they were enjoying their meal.

"Family I'm home I hope I'm not too late." A male's voice sounds familiar to Pearl said.

Mrs Dlamini stood up for her husband, "My love you're too late we are already having a dessert but your food is in the warmer."

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Oops!"

Khaya\_: "Dad?" He said with excitement.

Mr Dlamini\_: "Hey son.."

Khaya\_: "Please come and meet my girlfriend, Pearl."

Pearl's heart kept beating fast as she continued hearing his voice. She slowly shifted her gaze to Mr Dlamini the moment her eyes laid on him she choked out her saliva. She coughed until she fell out of breath.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Junior please get her a glass of water! Dear, are you okay?" Junior quickly came back with a glass of water. He gave it to Pearl. She gulps them all at once. Khaya was rubbing her back. Mr. Dlamini was still standing there watching her. She couldn't look at him anymore. Mrs. Dlamini waited for Pearl to calm down.

Pearl\_: "Can... Can I use your restroom?"

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Of course first door on your right." Pearl nodded. She ran to the toilet and locked herself there for a few moments. She couldn't believe what just happened. She couldn't believe who she had just seen, a man she last saw when she was 9 years old that's like 8 years ago. She had to get out of this house and never look back, she thought to herself. She wiped the tears she had in her eyes and then came out.

Khaya\_: "Are you okay? I was about to come and check up on you."

Pearl\_: "I'm fine." She said not looking at him, her eyes were fixed on the floor.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Darling are you sure you're okay? You had us worried."

Pearl\_: "I'm fine just that I'm allergic to nuts that's all." She said lying. Yes, the dessert that they were eating had nuts but she's not allergic to them.

Mrs Dlamini\_: "Ow why did you not say, I'm sorry I didn't know."

Pearl\_: "It's not your fault. It's mine. I should have said but I didn't want to disappoint."

Khaya\_: "Allergy?" He asked a bit confused why Pearl would lie about having an allergy to nuts when they are her favourites. "But babe nuts are your favourites... I personally made that dessert for you because I know you love nuts."

Pearl\_: "I have to get going." She said ignoring Khaya. She grabbed her bag and phone from the couch. The more she was in that room feeling Mr.Dlamini's gaze piercing on her skin leading her to suffocate.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Khaya please take her back home."

Pearl\_: "No thank you." With that said she quickly ran out. "Pearl?" Khaya called her.



Mr Dlamini\_: "Leave her."

Khaya\_: "Dad?"

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Go to your room. Kids go to your rooms."

Khaya\_: "But dad..."

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Just go to your room now Khaya!"

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Just do as your father says Khaya." He angrily walked up to his room.

Mrs. Dlamini turned to her husband, "That was uncalled for..."

Mr. Dlamini\_: "I'm going to take a bath." He said ignoring her.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Are you not going to eat?"

Mr. Dlamini\_: "I am not hungry anymore." He went to the master bedroom. His wife left behind and started cleaning up the table and washing all the dishes. Khaya tried to call Pearl but she wasn't picking up. He went down and found his mother in the kitchen.

Khaya\_: "Mum I'm trying to call Pearl but she's not picking up. How is she going to get to her home? What if something bad happens to her?"

Mrs Dlamini\_: "Boy she's going to be okay trust me."

Khaya\_: "How do you know?"

Mrs Dlamini\_: "Just have faith."

Khaya\_: "Why did Dad stop me from taking her back home?"

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "I don't know."

Khaya\_: "But mum..."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Khaya I said I do not know. Once I know I'll tell you."

Khaya\_: "I'm going to talk to Dad."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "No! Just don't okay? I'll talk to your father. Wena just go to your room." Khaya went back to his room more frustrated.

Mrs Dlamini finished whatever she was busy with and then went to join her husband in their bedroom. She found him lying in bed. She sat on the edge of the bed. "She's Nombuso's daughter, isn't it?... I saw you in her. She looks so much like you." She said.

Mr Dlamini\_: "I want you to make sure Khaya breaks up with her. And I don't want to see her again in this house."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "How do I do that? What do you expect me to say to him?"

Mr. Dlamini\_: "I don't know. You will figure it out. But make sure it happens!"

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "What if he demands to know the truth? I cannot do this alone. We need to do it together."

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Fine. I'll do it myself."

-

Pearl after she stormed out, she called Uber to come and fetch her. Not so long it came. She got home and found mum Nandi watching TV. She didn't greet her she walked past her and went straight to her room. Mum Nandi followed her because she got worried about her strange behaviour. She knocked at her door, "My baby are you okay?" She asked. Pearl didn't respond. She could hear her sobbing. She knocked a few times until she gave up cause Pearl wasn't responding. Mum Nandi concluded that maybe Pearl fought with one of her friends.

-

A new week started. Pearl is still not herself. She was scarce at home. She goes to school without eating and comes back after school to lock herself in her room. Even at school, she's drifting away from her friends. She doesn't talk to anyone, she just gets emotional out of the blue and cries. On the other hand, Khaya is trying to reach her out but she is not taking his calls and responding to his text messages.

On Wednesday afternoon Toya came back. Mum Nandi had already updated her about Pearl's strange behaviour. She even

wanted to report this to their mother but she asked her not to. They will see once she is back and try to talk to her. If the situation continues they will then tell their mother.

When Toya arrives home first thing she did she went to knock on Pearl's door. "Sis it's me open up please.." Pearl didn't hesitate to open up when she heard Toya's voice. Her eyes were puffy from the crying.

Latoya\_: "Hey what's wrong with you?" She said with sadness in her voice seeing her sister like that. She closed the door behind then pulled her in a hug. Pearl cried in her sister's embrace. "Ssh it's okay I'm here now." They stayed like that for a while.

Latoya\_: "Hey tell me what's wrong?" She asked wiping her tears away.

Pearl\_: "I'll tell you tomorrow. Can you sleep with me tonight?"

Latoya\_: "Of course. Can I get you anything to eat or drink maybe? I bought some pizza."

Pearl shook her head, "I don't want anything."

Latoya\_: "Okay." We got in bed and cuddled in silence.

**Latoya's POV.**

Seeing my sister like that was just hurting me. I watched her as she was fast asleep. She didn't sleep well last night, she was turning and tossing around she even cried in her sleep.

Whatever that was bothering her was serious. I just gave her sleeping pills so she could have a peaceful sleep. I got out of bed went to take a bath then went downstairs. I found Mum Nandi doing house chores already. C'ndi has gone to campus.

Me\_: "Good morning mum."

MumNandi\_: "Morning my child. Are you not going to school?"

Me\_: "Not today I don't want to leave Pearl."

MumNandi\_: "Okay. How is she?"

Me\_: "I don't know. She's still sleeping for now cause I gave her sleeping pills. Last night she was restless and crying in her sleep."

MumNandi\_: "Shame poor child I wonder what's wrong.."

Me\_: "I don't know either but she said she will tell me today."

MumNandi\_: "Okay let me make you something to eat."

Me\_: "No don't worry. I'll manage." I went to the kitchen and prepared some breakfast for me and Pearl. I was going to force

her to eat. I have been told that she hasn't been eating anything lately and I can tell, she has lost some weight.

I prepared some pancakes with a topping of cream, honey with berries. I served Pearl breakfast in bed. I found her awake sitting in bed. She looked lost.

Me\_: "Hey how are you feeling?" She nodded. "I brought you breakfast." She looked at it and said nothing. Her stomach made some sounds. "You see that is the sign that you should eat so I'm not taking a no for an answer." She got out of bed and went to the en-suite to freshen up. She came back shortly and she started eating. We ate in silence. I was glad that she was now eating. When done eating she went to take a bath while I took our plates back to the kitchen. I rinsed them off then went back to Pearl's room I found her changing into her clean pyjamas.

She went back to sleep while I went to my room to try and catch up with my school work but first I unpacked my luggage cause I couldn't do it last night when I came back. I also looked for my phone in my handbag. I had a lot of missed calls from Shaun. I last spoke to him yesterday morning. I decided to respond to his calls during lunchtime. In the meantime, I started doing my assignment.

During lunchtime, I went to check up on Pearl. Mum Nandi served us pizza yesterday leftovers and some juice. We thanked her then she left.

"I saw Dad on Sunday," Pearl said.

Me\_: "What? Where?"

Pearl\_: "He is Khaya's father too."

Me\_: "Whooo, I don't understand. What do you mean he is Khaya's father?"

Pearl\_: "Khaya took me to his house to meet his family. His dad arrived late for supper when he came it turns out it's our father."

I froze for a moment. I couldn't believe what Pearl was saying. My whole body felt cold. Now I understand why she's been like this. We haven't seen Dad for such a long time. We did not bump into him even in town, mall or anywhere. I have even forgotten about him that he even exists. I think so does Pearl. That is why seeing him especially like that has traumatized her.

Pearl\_: "I saw Dad Toya for the first time after 8 years."

Me\_: "What... What did he say?" I stuttered.

Pearl\_: "He just stood there and said nothing looking at me." She explained the whole story to me.

Me\_: "How come you dated Khaya? Didn't you know that he is a Dlamini so he's practically your brother?"

Pearl\_: "I Uhm... I did know but it just didn't click on my mind that we shared the same surname."

Me\_: "Are you that dumb and slow? You dated your half-brother without even realizing it. Even if he wasn't blood-related. He's still a Dlamini and you shouldn't have dated her."

Pearl\_: "It was just an honest mistake just like I have explained it to you."

Me\_: "Did I not say I don't like this Khaya guy?"

Pearl\_: "You not liking the guy it got nothing to do with this."

Me\_: "If you listened to me when I said end things with him none of this would have happened."

Pearl\_: "Ow wow! You know what I won't sit here and let you insult me. Please leave my room! You're horrible just like your father."

Me\_: "Ooh now you are chasing me out..?"

Pearl\_: "Leave my room Toya now!"

Me\_: "Fine I'll leave."

Pearl\_: "Good." She stood up and opened the door for me to leave. I walked out leaving her. This whole thing was making my



blood boil. I was angry at Pearl for being so stupid. If she listened to me in the first place when I warned her about Khaya none of this would have gotten this far. She wouldn't have met that man. Now it feels like he's back in our lives to cause pain again.

I decided to take a walk. I had to get out of that house. I needed some fresh air to breathe. My head was spinning. I went to the park I sat on the grass and watched the kids playing, making some noise and laughing. They looked so happy with their parents.

My father was never a bad person then suddenly he changed. He looked so unhappy when he was with us. My mum's effort to keep the home warm and happy wasn't enough for him. It tore my mother apart. It wasn't long before they got divorced. Before divorcing her he made sure that he protected his assets first then he left us with nothing. We struggled a lot. I don't hate him. Hate is a very strong word but I am very disappointed in him and I want nothing to do with him.

I sat there till it was starting to get dark. I then decided to walk back home. As I was walking a car pulled beside me and the person called my name. "Latoya!" Its Shaun. I just stood and watched him. He got out of the car and came to me. "Babe, what's going on?" He asked. "Your eyes are red. Have you been crying?" He continues. More tears escaped from my eyes. "Ooh

come here." He pulled me into his embrace. His warm hug was what I needed. After a while, we broke it and he perked my forehead.

Shaun\_: "Babe are you okay?" I nodded.

Me\_: "What are you doing here?"

Shaun\_: "I offered to come drop C'ndi so I can see you. But she went inside your house and came back saying you were not there no one knows where you are and you left your phone behind. I got so frustrated. Babe, I haven't heard from you since yesterday morning, what's going on?"

Me\_: "I'm sorry just a lot is happening in my life at the moment. I Uhm..." I tried to explain but words failed me.

Shaun\_: "It's okay, come. Let me take you back home." We got inside the car then we drove off. We parked across my gate. He reached for my hand and held it.

Me\_: "I had a misunderstanding with Pearl today." I explained everything to Shaun.

Shaun\_: "Au babe but that was so insensitive of you. Believe her when she says it was an honest mistake. Things like this do happen."... "You need to talk to your sister and apologise to her. She's still young. She doesn't need you to judge her, she needs you to console her and support her. She's hurting."

Me\_: "I'm also hurting."

Shaun\_: "But not as much as her. It's not you who found out that your father is your boyfriend's dad too. It's her. This thing is huge and tearing for her."

I sighed thinking what Shaun was saying maybe he was right I was insensitive towards Pearl but I was also hurt and shocked. A topic about Dad is something I wasn't looking to hear.

Me\_: "I suppose you're right. I... I'll apologize to Pearl."

Shaun\_: "That's my girl. Everything will be alright. Your sister will be alright. You will also be alright. Your father won't show up in your lives now, not after what just happened. Okay?"

Me\_: "Okay."

Shaun\_: "Good. Now kiss me."

I smiled and kissed him. He gave me a sweet intense kiss. I felt electric shivers all over my body. He nipple and suck my lower lip. I enjoyed every moment of it.

Shaun\_: "I've missed you."

Me\_: "I've missed you too."

-

I went inside the house and found Mum Nandi and C'ndi preparing supper.

MumNandi\_: "My child are you okay?"

Me\_: "Yes I'm okay now thanks. Hi."

C'ndi\_: "Hi."

Me\_: "Where's Pearl?"

MumNandi\_: "She's still in her room." I nodded and then went to her room. I knocked once before I entered. I found her studying. She glances at me and then back to her books.

Me\_: "Do you have a moment?"

Pearl\_: "So you can insult me again, no!"

Me\_: "Of course not. I want to apologize for that." I went to sit on the edge of the bed.

Pearl\_: "Ooh."

Me\_: "Please come and sit right next to me."... "Look I am truly sorry about earlier it was so wrong of me to say all those things to you. After I heard that you saw Dad I felt angry not at you but at Dad... I'm sorry sis. I love you and I promise to protect you."

Pearl\_: "It's okay. You're forgiven."

I smiled at her, "hugs?"

Pearl\_: "Why not!" We shared a hug. "I love you too."

Me\_: "Let me leave you so you can carry on studying."

Pearl\_: "Please stay. I don't seem to be concentrating my mind is all over and my trial exams start on Monday." She sighs in frustration.

Me\_: "Don't be hard on yourself take it easy. And you know I can help you if you want."

Pearl\_: "Not now I need a break."

We stayed in her room chatting about random things. She wasn't fully healed from this but I was glad she was now smiling and eating. I just wish we could get over this pretty soon so we can focus on our exams.

**-Narrated.**

On a Friday Pearl asked Toya to accompany her to the doctor she had to get a doctor's note to submit to school on Monday since she had been absent for two days.

Latoya\_: "How about we go have some milkshakes before going back home."

Pearl\_: "Okay I'd love that." From the doctor's office, they went to the mall to have some quality time.

Latoya\_: "Sis I'm sorry to bring this up but I want to ask you something..." She sighs for me to carry on.

Latoya\_: "Do you think about him?"

Pearl\_: "Who?"

Latoya\_: "Khaya. I know how much you loved him."

Pearl\_: "Sometimes. I think about the good times we shared. He was treating me right. Then the thought of him being my brother just shatters my heart."

Latoya\_: "Has he tried to call you?"

Pearl\_: "Yes a lot of times but I had his number and friends on the reject list. I have nothing to say to him."

Latoya\_: "Did you guys you know..."

Pearl\_: "Intimate? No sis we have not come to that point and I'm glad, it would have made things worse."

Latoya\_: "That's a relief. Now you need to move on from this none of it is worth it."

Pearl\_: "I plan to. I don't think he knows that we are siblings."

Latoya\_: "Let him be. His parents will tell him if they want to."

Pearl\_: "What if they don't? What am I going to say to him when I see him, you know I can't avoid him forever. What if he comes to school looking for me or comes to the house demanding to see me..."

Latoya\_: "Ai I don't know sis. This is just a mess. But trust me it's not your place to tell him this. You don't know how much damage you have done by going there already. Maybe his parents are not in good terms as we speak because of you. So you don't want to be a cause of anything else."

Pearl\_: "Maybe you're right Khaya does not have to hear this from me. I rather have him hate me for lying to him than have him hate me for destroying his family."

Latoya\_: "Exactly."

Pearl\_: "Now enough about me tell me about Shaun. How did you guys hook up?" Latoya\_: "Haha you love news."

Pearl\_: "Well I told you I'm not letting this pass, remember?"

Toya explained to her how it all started. Later they went back home. For the rest of the afternoon, they buried themselves in their schoolwork. The next day it's a Saturday they decided to spend their day indoors watching some movies. Once they were all done with house chores they took a bath then decided to make some popcorn then watch a movie. Mum Nandi also joined them.

Then there was a door knock. C'ndi offered to get it

it's Khaya. "Is Pearl around?" He asked without even greeting first. He didn't even wait for C'ndi to reply to him he just walked past her. "How can you be so cruel, Pearl?! Was this your little

plan? Are you happy, huh?" He asked directed to Pearl. He was angry his eyes were bloody red.

Pearl\_: "Khaya what are you doing here? And I don't know what you talking about."

Khaya\_: "How can you be so damn heartless? You wanted to destroy my family just like how your mother did and she failed. Did she send you to finish off what she couldn't finish?"

Pearl\_: "Khaya... How... I Uhm..." She stuttered. She didn't know what to say to him. Khaya was shouting at her. She has never seen him this angry. His eyes were filled with hatred towards her. Khaya\_: "Now you cannot talk, huh!"

MumNandi\_: "Son please calm down.."

Khaya\_: "Hey! Hey! I'm not your son so don't tell me to calm down. And I'm not even talking to you you're just a maid here, so don't get involved!" He shouted at Mum Nandi and she felt disappointed. Toya stood up, went to him and gave Khaya a hella slap across his face.

C'ndi\_: "Aibo Toya!" She said in shock she wasn't expecting that from Toya. Khaya tried to hit back at Toya but C'ndi quickly held him back.

Latoya\_: "Is she your maid, huh? Do you pay her?" She gave him another hot slap.



MumNandi\_: "Toya my child please stop it." She said pleading. Latoya was fuming with anger.

Latoya\_: "You don't get to come here and talk rubbish you know nothing, absolute nothing about my parents' relationship!"

Khaya\_: "Rubbish? Is that what you think it is? You think trying to destroy my family is rubbish, huh? Your mum tried to steal Dad from us. My mum even got sick because of stress. Wasn't that enough?"

Latoya\_: "Is that what your parents told you? I'm not even surprised they deserve each other. They are the ones who are cruel and heartless. Your mum has no shame for stealing someone's husband! I wonder how she sleeps at night with guilt knowing that there are kids without their father all because of her. Ubecabanga ukuthi uzokwakha umuzi wakhe ngezinyembezi zika mama? Uh-huh, her day is coming and it's not long. Go to your parents and ask them to tell you the truth, not this nonsense."

Khaya\_: "That is not the truth you're lying. I hate you!" He said sobbing tears streaming down his cheeks.

Latoya\_: "We hate you as much as you hate us you son of a bitch!" Khaya\_: "What did you just say?!"

Latoya\_: "You heard me right. Now get the fuck out of here and never set your foot again!" She grabbed him and threw him out of the house then closed the door. Pearl let out a loud cry mum Nandi pulled her into a hug. The room was awkward and sad. "I'll be in my room," Toya said. She went upstairs to her room and went to sit on the balcony, so she could get some fresh air. Her heart was feeling heavy. C'ndi came in and joined her.

C'ndi\_: "How are you feeling?" Latoya\_: "I Uhm... I don't know."

C'ndi\_: "So Khaya is your half-brother.."

Latoya\_: "Yep. You know I don't know what they said to him, but they made sure they made us bad people to him. Why can't they just tell him the truth? Don't they see that they are making things worse than they already are?"

C'ndi\_: "This is just hectic. I'm sorry guys that you have to go through such drama. Are you going to tell your mum?"

Latoya\_: "Should I tell her?"

C'ndi\_; "I think she deserves to know."

Latoya\_: "Ai I don't know I'm going to let Pearl decide. Where's she?"

C'ndi\_: "Mum Nandi took her to bed... Can I get you anything?"

Latoya\_: "No thank you, I'm fine."

**Narrated** Khaya went back home.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Where are you coming from?" She asked Khaya who just walked in, but he didn't respond to her. "And then, what happened to your face?" She asked concerned about the bruises on her son's cheek.

Khaya\_: "Leave me alone." He said and walked past her and went to his room. His mum followed him to his room. She knocked but Khaya had no intention of opening for his mother.

Mrs. Dlamini got worried about his son. She tried to talk to her husband about Khaya's behaviour.

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Khaya is being a spoilt brat he will get over this."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Darling I'm worried I don't want to lose my son. We need to do some damage control."

Mr. Dlamini\_: "What do you suggest we do?"

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Tell Khaya the truth. I feel bad. The kids are going to hate each other. We can't let them take a fall for our actions."

Mr Dlamini\_: "I have nothing more to say to Khaya. I don't have to explain myself to him."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "But my love what about Pearl and Toya, don't you think..."

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Woman what do you want from me, huh? Did I not leave them for you, for this family? What more do you want!"

Mrs Dlamini stuttered trying to form words but they failed her. Mr Dlamini continued, "I don't want to talk about this ever again! Are we clear?" She nodded in fear, then her husband walked out on her leaving her feeling uneasy. This was all her fault. She saw she was about to lose her son just like how Pearl and Toya lost their father.

Monday came, and matric trial exams started. Khaya hasn't been out of his room throughout the whole weekend. He packed a few of his clothes and then left for school. After school, he went to his cousin's flat he was going to stay there for a few days. Being away from his parents was what he needed at least it was going to help him clear his mind and focus on his school work.

Pearl was struggling with her trial exams. She wasn't concentrating at all. Her mind was all over the place. At night she was having nightmares, but she is not talking to anyone about this. She has even drifted away from her friends.

**Latoya's POV.**

The past few weeks have been hectic with Pearl's drama and schoolwork. Shaun has been giving us endless assessments to do. As for Pearl, she didn't want us to tell Mum. She said she didn't want Mum to know that she dated her half-brother, it was an embarrassing thing and didn't want her to worry her over nothing. Pearl kept saying she was fine although I could see she wasn't okay at all but there was nothing I could do. I decided to give her some space to deal with this on her own the way she wanted to. I didn't want to be seen as pushy.

This one time I was chilling with friends after class. I received a text from Shaun asking to take me out for lunch. I agreed to it. My friends were aware now that Shaun and I were dating. I excused myself and then left. As I was about to exit Spank I bumped into someone. "Shit I'm sorry," I said. I wasn't looking at where I was going I was busy on my phone. A similar cologne smelled familiar. When I looked up I found Lwando staring at me, his hands were on my shoulders. I was surprised to see him. I haven't seen him for 4 months now. I took a step back.

Lwando\_: "Hi." He said softly. I clicked my tongue and walked past him but he grabbed me by my arm.

Me\_: "And then?" He came to block my way again.

Lwando\_: "I know I'm the last person you want to see or talk to but can I have a moment with you, I'm pleading with you."

Me\_: "You said it yourself. I don't want to see you nor to talk to you, so no there's no moment I'm going to have with you.!"

Lwando\_: "Toya please I'm begging you. I won't take much time of your time."

Me\_: "Which part of 'NO' you do not understand? Now move out of my way."

Lwando\_: "I love you."

Me\_: "You're full of jokes do you know that?"

Lwando\_: "I slept with Busi, not once or twice but a couple of times..."

Me\_: "I know."

Lwando\_: "Why you didn't confront me about it?"

Me\_: "Why should I? Didn't you know what you were doing?"

Lwando\_: "She tricked me into sleeping with her. We were both drunk at first. Then she kept throwing herself at me. I tried to stop her but I couldn't. She started saying things about you..."

Me\_: "And you allowed her to destroy us.."

Lwando\_: "She was controlling me, I Uhm.."

Me\_: "Bull! That's bullshit Lwando! Nx! I won't stand here and listen to this nonsense." I said and started walking away from him.

"She said you're pregnant..." He said. I stopped in my tracks.

Lwando\_: "She said you're pregnant with a white guy's child. Dave. You weren't on a business trip you went to visit him. I felt betrayed and used by you. The way I was angry ended up beating her, so bad."

Me\_: "Do you see a big belly here?" I asked showing him my slim figure.

Lwando\_: "I was a fool."

Me\_: "Yes, you were. A big futh. Now stop feeling sorry for yourself. You made your bed now lie on it." I said that then left for good. I checked my phone it had 3 missed calls from Shaun. I sent him a text saying I was on my way. He called right away. "I'm coming.." I said then dropped the call. I arrived where he was parking and then got inside the car. "I'm sorry I'm late," I said. I found him busy on his phone. He put it away taking a glance at me. Without saying anything he started the engine then he drove off. He switches on the radio and we listen to it. We arrived at our destination. He came to open a car door for me then he held my hand as we walked inside the restaurant. He requested a table for two then we were ushered inside. We

took our seats then we were given the menu. We paged through the menu then we ordered.

Shaun\_: "Toya?"

Me\_: "Hmm."

Shaun\_: "What's wrong?"

Me\_: "Nothing why?"

Shaun\_: "You've been quiet ever since. Even on the phone, you snapped at me like I'm nagging you or something."

Me\_: "Ow I'm sorry." I said and I continued eating. I felt his gaze on me. "What?"

Shaun\_: "Is that what you can say for yourself 'Ow you sorry'?" I sigh "What do you want me to say?"

Shaun\_: "Tell me what's bothering you."

"But I just told you that I'm okay," I said. I was starting to get annoyed by his endless questions.

Shaun\_: "You don't have to lie to me I can see that you're not okay."... "Babe talk to me what's wrong?"

Me\_: "Geez dude! What makes you assume something is wrong with me? Can't I just have my meal in peace!" I almost shouted at him. I sighed and took a deep breath. "Look man, Lwando... Ow flip... Ish I'm sorry...I Uhm I mean..."



Shaun\_: "Ow wow Lwando?" Shit that came out as a shock to me I called Shaun by Lwando. I bite my lower lip nervously not sure what to say to him. I just messed up.

He took out some cash in his wallet and placed it on the table. "You will find me in the car when you're done eating." He said and got up.

Me\_: "Shaun I'm sorry please don't leave."

Shaun\_: "Enjoy your meal in peace." He said then left. Damn, what have I done! I just lost all my appetite. I called the waiter and I requested a bill. It came and I settled it. I quickly left the restaurant and went to the car I found Shaun waiting.

Shaun\_: "Ooh you are done?"

Me\_: "Baby look I'm sorry. I didn't mean to ruin our lunch like that. It's just that I have a lot of things occupying my mind."

Shaun\_: "That boy is one of those things?" I nodded. "Hmm okay." He said then started the car engine. "I'm with you but wena you busy thinking about other men." I could sense some irritation in his voice.

Me\_: "Baby no! It's not like that. Thing is it what he said..."

Shaun\_: "Just save it Toya I'm not interested in your explanation anymore." We drove back to campus in silence.

Me\_: "Why did you kiss Busi on that night in the club?" He took a glance at me and then back to the road.

Shaun\_: "How do you know cause you weren't there on that night?"

Me\_: "Lelo told me. He saw you two kissing at..." "...Yha at the parking lot." He sighs. "I knew he saw us and pretended he was on the phone."

Me\_: "Why did you kiss her? Her boyfriend Njabulo was around, inside the club !." I mini shouted at him. I was getting angry.

He sighs.

Shaun\_: "Ish we were both drunk and besides she was all over me throughout the night."... "I'm not making an excuse. The fact that I was drunk doesn't justify my actions. I admit I was totally wrong for kissing your friend that night. Especially since I knew how I was feeling about you. But babe it meant nothing it was just a moment of weakness."

I listened to him as he explained. I won't lie I was angry and hurt. Seeing Lwando has opened some wounds. It also hurts me that Shaun once kissed Busi. Why do both my boyfriends have to be involved with Busi? What if Shaun slept with her too...

Shaun\_: "Babe please say something..."

Me\_: "Did you sleep with her?"

Shaun\_: "What?!"

Me\_: "Did-you-sleep-..."

Shaun\_: "I heard you. Of course not..." He tried to touch my hand. "Don't. Touch me.." I said. He sighs. "Look my love I'm sorry that you know about this. I didn't mean to hurt you. And of course not I didn't sleep with her. I wasn't going to agree to it if she tried to pursue me I don't do one-night stands."

Me\_: "I Uhm... I have to leave we will talk later." I stepped out of the car and left. He tried to call me to stop but I ignored him. I went back to our usual spot luckily my friends were still there.

Lelo\_: "That was a quick lunch you back already.." He said as I joined them.

C'ndi\_: "Are you okay?"

Me\_: "Yha. I'm thirsty, anyone wants something to drink?" Khali asked for a beer. Others said they were fine. I took my purse and then went to the counter. I ordered two drinks and something to eat (a wors roll with some chips and spicy wings). I didn't wait long for my food. My friends looked surprised to see me coming back with a plate of food.

Me\_: "There was no lunch I ruined it."

C'ndi\_: "Aibo what happened?"

Me\_: "Lwando and Busi happened."

Amica\_: "You saw that bitch?"

Khali\_: "Lwando was here not so long ago with his friends."

Me\_: "I saw him earlier on, on my way out." I explained to them everything from the conversation I had with Lwando to Shaun.

Lelo\_: "You asked Shaun about the kiss with Busi? Gosh, he's going to hate me for telling you this."

Me\_: "He won't."

Rose\_: "Busi needs to be beaten up she needs to be taught a lesson."

Khali\_: "Ai I wash my hands that girl has too many lies."

Rose\_: "She needs to be taught a lesson that will stop her from doing all of this nonsense again."

Amica\_: "As for Lwando he can go to hell and burn!"

C'ndi\_: "Yeah Lwando can go to hell. You have moved on right?"

Me\_: "Yha I'm over him."

C'ndi\_: "Good. Don't let him mess up with you. Talk to Shaun and fix things with him soon."

**Shaun's POV.**

Latoya's mood has put me off too. After dropping her off I didn't go back inside campus I just decided to drive to the gym. Doing some workouts will do me right. I spent about 2 hours at the gym. From there I went home. I found Lamayne making something to eat.

Shaun\_: "Please make me a sandwich too."

Lamayne\_: "Sho." He finished making a sandwich for us then he served me.

Shaun\_: "Did you attend school today?"

Lamayne\_: "Yha but after class, I came back straight. Wena, why did you come early?"

Shaun\_: "I didn't have much to do so I decided to leave work early." After eating, I went to change to my casual wear and then started preparing dinner. Vince came back from school. He asked me to help him fill up the forms. He was applying for varsity for next year. He wants to study Bachelor's degree in hotel management. He just showed me his trial exam results they were very impressive.

My phone rang and it was my beautiful woman. "My love," I said as I answered.

Me\_: "Hey"

I waited for her to say something

but she didn't.

Shaun\_: "Babe wassup?"

Me\_: "Can I see you?"

Shaun\_: "Now?"

Me\_: "Please."

Shaun\_: "Okay I'm coming."

Me\_: "Thank you." Call ended.

I finished cooking then I went to see my woman.

Me\_: "Thank you for coming."

Shaun\_: "Come here." We share a hug.

Me\_: "Babe look I want to apologize for about Earlier, it was wrong of me to take out my frustrations on you."

Shaun\_: "It's okay. But to avoid such stupid little fights, I need you to communicate with me if anything is bothering you. I don't care how small it is but the fact that it has you worried then you have to talk to me about it. Right?"

Me\_: "Right."

Shaun\_: "Good. Another thing I need you to know is that I'd never hurt you intentionally. I'm truly sorry for kissing your

friend Busi on that night. It is an honest mistake that I regret with all of my heart."

Me\_: "I'm also sorry. I'm sorry I called you Lwando. The thing is my mind was still processing what he told me earlier on."

Shaun\_: "You were with him is it, that is why you delayed coming to me.." She nodded. "Babe I need you to understand this, I am not Lwando I would never betray you like that. I would never sleep with your friend. I am sorry that it happened that we both somehow got involved with Busi but I don't need you to compare me with him..."

Me\_: "I wasn't comparing you with him.." I could see she was being hard-headed about it.

Shaun\_: "But to me, it felt like it. You asked me if I slept with her too.."

She sighs.

Me\_: "I'm sorry if you felt that way." She said shifting her gaze away from me.

Shaun\_: "It's okay. I'm over it now." I pulled her into my embrace. "I've missed you," I said as I gently ran my thumb on her cheek.

Me\_: "I've missed you too." I gently cup her face with my hands and claim her sweet lips. We kissed our lips and moved in sync

it was a sweet passionate kiss I've been longing for. After a while, we broke it. We were both feeling breathless. I looked her into her eyes they were sexy I could see she still wanted more.

"I want to spend more time with you," I said. My voice came out husky. I nipped her lower lip a few times. "How about you spend a night at my place.." She shifted uncomfortably but I didn't let her go. "I just wish to have you in my arms the whole night... Kissing these sweet lips nonstop." I said then I kissed her again "So babe what do you say?"

She cleared her throat first, "Uhm can it be tomorrow? I still have to come up with a lie to say to mum Nandi."

Shaun\_: "Okay tomorrow. Do you promise?"

Me\_: "I promised." We stayed in each other's arms talking about random stuff. I love this woman she completes me. I don't want any guy near her she's off-limit.

Later after chilling with her, I went back home. Next following day I woke up and prepared for work. My day went well I was excited about the night. Latoya and I had arranged that I'd have to fetch her afternoon at her home. I was thinking about what to cook for her. I left work early stopped by the shops and bought a few things that I thought I might need for the night. I got home first and took a long relaxing shower thereafter I



started with preparations for supper. I cooked a French onion chicken and baked rice. For dessert, I made a bar one tart. I was hoping she would enjoy the food. Once done with everything, I put the food in the warmer so it could stay warm till dinner time. Later I received a text saying I could come to fetch her. I took my car keys and then left. I didn't mention to my brothers that she's coming.

Shaun\_: "How are you feeling? My brothers, they are going to find out about us tonight."

Me\_: "I'm a bit nervous. You haven't told them about us?"

Shaun\_: "Yes. I don't report to them."

Me\_: "Hmm this is going to be a surprise to them."

Shaun\_: "Yep and I can't wait to see the look on their faces."

Me\_: "This is going to be very awkward for me.."

Shaun\_: "Awkward?"

Me\_: "Ya I'm a very shy person."

Shaun\_: "Ha-ha babe maybe someone else but not you..."

Me\_: "Ooh you're saying I'm forward"

Shaun\_: "Those are not my words.." I smirk at her as I grasp her hand with my fingers gently and kiss the back of her palm.

We arrived at our destination. We stepped out of the car I took her overnight bag and went inside.

"Welcome to my home," I said as I opened the door for her and ushered her in.

Latoya\_: "Wow it's beautiful!"

Shaun\_: "Thank you. Please welcome and feel at home. Let me take your bag to my room." I held her hand and we went upstairs.

I went to put her overnight bag in my closet then came back and held her by her waist. I stared at her beautiful face. I gently plant a wet kiss on her side lip she responds. We share a long sweet passionate kiss. We broke it after a while then I perk her forehead.

Shaun\_: "I'm happy that you're here and I have cooked for you.."

Latoya\_: "Serious? I cannot wait to taste your cooking finally!"

I let out a slight laugh at her statement, "You don't trust me ne..?"

Latoya\_: "Those are not my words."

Shaun\_: "Fine. Let's go." We went downstairs I asked her to help me set up the table.

Latoya\_: "Where are your brothers?"

Shaun\_: "I don't know where they are but I know they are going to be here for supper." We were almost done setting up as they both walked in.

Vince\_: "Big bro wassup?"

Shaun\_: "Sho sho gents."

Vince\_: "Hmm I didn't know we have a visitor." He said surprised to see Toya.

"Miss Jones! This is a nice surprise. What are you doing here?" Lamayne said.

Latoya\_: "Hi to you too Lamayne. I'm good thanks."

Lamayne\_: "Ha-ha don't avoid my question.."

Shaun\_: "She's my guest so please behave." I kissed her cheek.

Lamayne\_: "What! Ha-ha does that you two are together?"

Shaun\_: "Supper is ready."

Vince\_: "It smells nice I hope it's you who cooked for us..."

Latoya\_: "Unfortunately it is not me. Your brother did."

We gathered around the table, graced the food then started eating.

Lamayne\_: "You know Toys I'm sad that you dating this monkey face of my brother. But what can I say because I didn't make a move on you first... Maybe you can still reverse your decision though.." He winks at her.

Latoya\_: "Uh-uh I'm good with my choice."

Lamayne\_: "Are you sure? You know I'm a full package I'm hotter than him, I got the swag and I'll treat you good."

Latoya\_: "He's also a full package I love him the way he is. You Lamayne you're too much I don't think I can be able to deal with you."

I chuckled

Lamayne\_: "Ihee wena you're blind by love."

Vince\_: "Ha-ha bro jealousy makes you ugly."

Shaun\_: "Ha-ha tell him, Vince. "

Lamayne\_: "You're too forward Vince no one has asked for your opinion."

Vince\_: "It's you who are forward, trying to make yourself a hit. Toya is way out of your league."

Lamayne\_: "Shut up Vince and eat your food."

Shaun\_: "You also should stop disturbing my woman she's tryna enjoy the food I've cooked her.."

Lamayne\_: "Mxxm you two are bitter ne because yall are not included in our little conversation. By the way, Miss Jone it's good to have you around you should visit us more often."

Latoya\_: "Well I guess I should receive more invites then.."

Vince\_: "And maybe on your next visit you will come with your sister Pearl."

Latoya\_: "Eer okay."

Lamayne\_: "Since you're taken by my brother Toya, you should get me a girlfriend from one of your friends.."

Shaun\_: "Lelo will be a perfect match for him, right babe?" Toya just burst into laughter.

Vince\_: "Ekse big bro are you saying Lamayne might be gay??"  
Vince laughed too.

Lamayne\_: "I am going to get you for this Shaun I tell you, my man... Both you and Vince."

Vince\_: "I didn't say anything.."

Lamayne\_: "Mxxm"

I laughed so hard till my stomach hurt. I was thinking about Lelo if he were to hear all of this... Toya's friend is a straight talker.

**Latoya's POV.**

I am woken up by small kisses on my face. When I opened my eyes I found Shaun staring at me. He had a tray on his lap.

"Morning beautiful." He said. "Hey you," I said and he perked my lips. "Breakfast in bed is served, my lady." He said. I rubbed my eyes and stretched myself.

Shaun\_: "I can tell that you love sleeping.."

Me\_: "Eer your bed is too comforting."

Shaun\_: "My bed only or it also felt good to sleep right next to me."

Me\_: "Hmm maybe that too. What time is it now?"

Shaun\_: "Uhm it's 08:20 am."

Me\_: "What? I overslept. Why you didn't wake me up I'm going to be late for class!" He put the tray away and pinned me down in bed then he got on top of me.

Shaun\_: "What class 'cause I'm right here with you... We're not going to school today we will spend our day indoors."

Me\_: "You gotta be kidding right?"

Shaun\_: "Not at all"

Me\_: "Don't you have some work to do?"

Shaun\_: "Work can wait." I didn't like the idea of both of us not attending. It felt like it going to be obvious to other students that something was going on between the two of us. "Now kiss me." He said nipping my lower lip.

Me\_: "Uh-uh let me go refresh myself first.' He got off then I went to the en suite to rinse my face and my mouth. As I walk away he spanked my ass. "Ouch!" I said.

Shaun\_: "My T-shirt suits you," Yep, I was wearing his T-shirt. Last night he refused for me to wear my pjams he wanted me to sleep wearing one of his t-shirts.

I got done in the ensuite then I went back. He pulled me to sit on his lap then we kissed. The kiss got heated up one of his hands was brushing my thighs up to my treasurer. I felt uneasy then I broke the kiss. "I think the food will get cold.." I said. He stared at my gaze for a while then said, "We will warm it up." He rolled me in bed I laid on my back him on top of me. He claimed my lips with his giving me a sweet intense kiss. He broke it after a while I was feeling breathless. "I just want to kiss you.." He whispered in my ear as he played with my earlobe. He traces down wet kisses to my neck. I let out a moan. He kissed and bit my neck. The next thing he took off my t-shirt and my twits were exposed. He traces his figures on them then slightly pinch my nipples. He could see I was getting

nervous so he brought his lips to my mine, and we kissed. He gently played with my twits.

He moved to them and started circling and sucking each of them I got a pleasurable feeling. His one hand moved down to my inner thighs up to my treasure. I stop his hand from going further. "Shh relax." He nipple and suck my lower lip then we kissed.

He slipped his fingers inside my folds, and I gasped. The sensation of his probing fingers rubbing over my sensitive flesh made me wet. My whole body unlocks my toes and curls up.

I was feeling breathless my body was still shaky. He held me so tight against his chest brushing my hair. "Are you okay?" He asked me after a while of silence. I nodded in embarrassment about what just happened. I just had my first orgasm. This was all new to me, so I didn't know how to respond or behave.

Shaun\_: "Let me go warm up your food so you can eat."

I cleared my throat first, "I want to shower first."

Shaun\_: "Okay you will find me downstairs then." He perked my lips then he let go of me. He took the tray and then left the room.

I gathered myself. I went to take my toiletry bag in my bag and then went to the en suite. I decided to take a long shower. I bite my lips and close my eyes as I recall what just happened in



the bedroom. His touch. His sweet kisses. How my whole body reacted as he was gently playing with my treasure. The thought of everything sends cold shivers down my spine, I felt butterflies in my tummy.

Next thing the glass door of the shower slide open Shaun walked bare naked. This was the first time seeing a guy naked in front of me without a towel wrapped around his torso. Am I not going to have nightmares at night? I thought to myself. My eyes automatically landed on his treasure it was... I don't know. I wanted to cover my body with something. "You have been in here for a while, so I thought I should join you.." He said. I swallow hard. "Uhm I was about to come out 'cause I am done," I said. "Uh-uh, you cannot leave me here. How about you wash my body and I wash yours too." He took a body gel squeezed it on a sponge bath then started to wash my body. He gently washed every part of my body then it was my turn I nervously washed his too. We rinse off our bodies. He also rinsed off my treasure I found myself moaning from his touch. With his other hand, he pinched my already-hardened nipple. I found myself longing for his touch and kisses. "Kiss me." My mouth spoke my mind. He claimed my lips with his, and he hungrily kissed me. I was hungry for him too. He lifts me and I wrap my legs around his torso. We kissed and kissed. He moved to my neck and I gave him access to do his thing.

He put me down, trace wet kisses at my twits, nipping and sucking them then went down to my belly button. He circles it with his tongue. He went down on his knees put one of my legs on his shoulder then planted wet kisses on my inner thighs next thing I knew his tongue diving into my treasure, and I got jumpy. He stopped and kissed my thigh. He went in again I gasped I held his head. I wanted to tell him to stop, yet I wanted him not to. I felt my legs getting weak. I felt like calling out his name but I bite my lower lip avoiding to make some noise. My whole body unlocked... I had my 2nd orgasm

He gently held me for balance. He cleaned me and then carried me back to the bedroom. He gently put me in bed, and he laid next to me cuddling. I don't know when I fell asleep. When I woke up I was alone covered in a blanket I was so damn hungry. I checked the time it was something to 12 pm. I woke up lotion my body got dressed in jeans and a black top then went downstairs. I found Shaun busy on his laptop.

Me\_: "Hey you. What are you busy with?"

Shaun\_: "Hey you awake? Nothing. Come sit here." I went to sit on his lap.

Me\_: "Why did you leave me to sleep alone?"

Shaun\_: "Er I told you that you love sleeping and I can't sleep as much as you do."

Me\_: "Yea. Yea."

Shaun\_: "Hungry?"

Me\_: "Very much."

Shaun\_: "Ha-ha I'm sure. Come let me make you something to eat." We walked to the kitchen he lifted me to sit on top of the counter then he made me a .... sandwich

Me\_: "Hmm this is good, really good."

Shaun\_: "Out of 10 how much do you rate my cooking skills?"

Me\_: "Hmm 10/10 you deserve it." He smiles and looks deep into my eyes... "And now?"

Shaun\_: "Are you okay?"

Me\_: "Yeah I'm good. Why?"

Shaun\_: "Nothing. I'm just asking... You aren't leaving this afternoon right?"

Me\_: "I wish I wasn't but I am."

He looked sad that I was leaving in the afternoon. I wasn't going to spend another night there, not that I didn't want to but because it wasn't how I planned. At home, they were expecting me to come back in the afternoon.

We spent the rest of our day indoors, in each other's arms talking and playing some games. I really enjoy spending time

with Shaun and I just fell more in love with him every moment I'm with him and away from him.

He later took me home. I was sad that I was leaving but I had to. I enjoy spending time with Shaun.

I arrived home Mum Nandi was in the kitchen. I went to greet her.

Me\_: "Good afternoon Mum"

MumNandi\_: "Hey my babe you're back. How are you doing?"

Me\_: "I'm good and yourself?"

MumNandi\_: "I'm fine too."

Me\_: "Where's C'ndi and Pearl?"

MumNandi\_: "They are upstairs."

Me\_: "Okay let me go and check on them." I left the kitchen and went upstairs. I first went to drop my overnight bag in my room. I heard the water running in the en suite I figured out that she was taking a bath. So I went to Pearl's room I found her sleeping, deep in sleep. I decided to go back to my room I didn't want to wake her up. I waited for C'ndi to get done, so I could shower too. I got myself busy on the phone I was talking with Shaun. I was missing him already. A smile curved on my lip as I thought about the fun we had together, the things we did together. The things he did to me.

"You're blushing all alone here. That only means one thing you had so much fun from where you were at." A voice said. C'ndi was already in the room coming from taking a bath.

Me\_: "Who is blushing?" I said to her as I turned my attention to her.

C'ndi\_: "Uh-uh lady don't act dumb on me. When did you arrive?"

Me\_: "Just a few minutes ago. Let me go take a quick shower."

C'ndi\_: "Okay make it quick I cannot wait to hear about your outing."

Me\_: "Ha-ha I have nothing to tell."

C'ndi\_: "Lies. I want to know how was it spending the night at your professor's place in his bed with him right next to you.."

I smile as I recap the moments. I bite my lip. I was blushing strongly. C'ndi threw something on me I didn't even check what was it. "Ouch, what!"

C'ndi\_: "Just stop daydreaming and go take a bath.". I did as she said. I went to the en-suite and prepared to take a shower. I decided to take a shower. As the warmness of the water heated my body I felt butterflies in my tummy. I thought about the moment we had in the shower. Goodness, I cannot stop

thinking about Shaun. I can still feel his touch on my boy and still smell his essence.

Is this how relationships are, pure love? This whole thing was new and overwhelming in a good way though. I finished taking a bath dried my body then went back to the bedroom to lotion my body and change to my pjams. C'ndi was talking on the phone talking. She got done after a while. "Siya is sending his regards." She said.

Me\_: "Hala back at him too." I said

C'ndi\_: "Now tell me every single detail."

Me\_: "Gosh you're being nosy do you know that.."

C'ndi\_: "I don't care. Just start talking." She positioned herself comfortably on the couch. I started telling her about how was my visit to Shaun's place.

C'ndi\_: "And you two decided not to come to campus today."

Me\_: "Well that was his idea and besides we both wanted to spend some quality time together."

C'ndi\_: "Uh-uh.."

Me\_: "Yeah we had a few sessions in the bedroom and at the shower."

C'ndi\_: "OMG you slept with him!"

Me\_: "Hold it! No."

C'ndi\_: "If not then what?"

Me\_: "It was only a four-play. It was so good and amazing. He did me all sorts of things I had not imagined. I wanted him to stop I was so nervous yet again I was enjoying, I was on cloud 9."

C'ndi\_: "Hmm. Does he know that you're a virgin?"

Me\_: "Hmm nope."

C'ndi\_: "What if he wanted to sleep with you?"

Me\_: "I was going to refuse I am not ready for it... Do you think he wanted to sleep with me? That was his way to soft me up.."

C'ndi\_: "No I don't mean it like that relax. Shaun is a good guy I don't think he wouldn't respect your decision."

Me\_: "You just got me thinking you know.."

C'ndi\_: "Just dismiss those thoughts in your mind. Okay?"

Me\_: "Okay fine."

C'ndi\_: "Good. By the way, I'm just glad that you're happy and you had so much fun.."

Me\_: "Ya ne." Supper time came. I went to wake up Pearl. "Hey, sis you back." She said.

Me\_: "Ya I am. Come supper is ready."

Pearl\_: "Ish I don't feel like eating."

Me\_: "I am not taking a no for an answer. Come."

Pearl\_: "Fine. Let me go wash my face first." She went to freshen up and came back then we went downstairs to join the others. We grace the food and then start eating.

Mum walked in as we were in the middle of our meal. "Family, hi." She said. We were all surprised to see her.

Me\_: "Mum! This is a surprise." I got up to hug her.

Mum\_: "Hi my angel. Are you good?"

Me\_: "Yeah I'm fine. I'm happy to see you."

She greeted Nandi and C'ndi.

MumNandi\_: "Can I dish up for you sis?"

Mum\_: "Please I'm so damn hungry and tired too." Mum Nandi disappeared to the kitchen.

Me\_: "What are you doing here we didn't know you were coming.."

Mum\_: "Ask your sister. I got a call from her school demanding to see me as in tomorrow. Pearl, are you in trouble?"



Me\_: "Trouble?" I looked at Pearl and I saw fear in her eyes. She looked at Mum and said nothing.

Mum\_: "So, you not going to say anything or greet me.."

Pearl\_: "Hi... Hi mum"

Mum\_: "Mxxm."

Me\_: "Mum where's dad and Zion?"

Mum\_: "They are coming tomorrow. Let me take my bags upstairs." She said then exited the room.

I turned to Pearl she wasn't eating instead she was playing with her food.

Me\_: "And?" "What?" She's snapped.

Me\_: "What's wrong?"

Pearl\_: "Nothing." She looked stressed and frustrated. She got up and left the room.

Me\_: "Do you think she's in trouble?" I asked C'ndi.

C'ndi\_: "I honestly do not know you know. But whatever it is I think it's serious."

Me\_: "How are we going to help her if she doesn't talk to us about it." She shrugged her shoulders. I was damn worried about Pearl. Mum Nandi came back with Mum's plate of food. And she also came shortly.

Mum\_ : "Thanks Nandi... Where's Pearl?"

Me\_ : "She went to her room."

Mum\_ : "Ow... Without finishing eating her food." I could see she wanted to continue with her statement but decided not to. We ate our food in peace. After we were done C'ndi and I did the dishes. Thereafter, we joined others who were watching TV. Before going to bed I went to check on Pearl but her door was locked, so I couldn't get in.

The next morning, we woke up and prepared to go to school. I haven't seen Pearl though. I went to knock on her room, but she did not open up for me.

Mum\_ : "Where's Pearl we need to leave before we become late..."

Me\_ : "I think she has left." I lied.

Mum\_ : "Hmm this child is avoiding me at all costs. Toya, what's going on?"

Me\_ : "What do you mean mum?"

Mum\_ : "What is happening with your sister?"

Me\_ : "I don't know."

Mum\_: "I could tell that you're lying to me. There's no way that you do not know even a single thing. Since when do we hide things from each other?"

Me\_: "Mum can we at least talk about this in the afternoon.."

Mum\_: "Ooh so there is something that you know.."

Me\_: "Mum please.."

Mum\_: "Fine let's go." She took C'ndi and I to campus then she drove to Pearl's school. C'ndi and I went to class. It got started. I can't say I was paying much attention to the lesson. In no time the lesson was over. My friends and I left class and went to Spank.

Khali\_: "Toya you don't look okay, what's wrong?"

Me\_: "I don't know."

Rose\_: "She's tired from yesterday's who knows what they were up to with Shaun."

Me\_: "Don't start Rose, please." Lelo came and we ordered something to eat. As we were eating I was on my phone the whole time chatting with Shaun. He asked me to buy lunch for him and then bring it to him. Once I was finished eating I ordered his meal it came then I took it to him. I found him in his office. "Here's your food Mr," I said to him as I placed his takeaway on his desk.

He went to close the door and then came to hold me on my waist. His lips met mine and we kissed. For a moment I got lost in it. It's something I needed, his kisses. I snapped out of it after a while I broke the kiss. I gasp for air before I start talking.

Me\_: "It's not safe here what if someone walks in on us." I said breaking the hold.

Shaun\_: "I don't care. And besides, they won't just barge in without knocking. They will knock first."

Me\_: "Uh-uh I don't want to risk."

Shaun\_: "Okay fine." He said and perked my lips. "Thanks for the lunch."

Me\_: "You welcome."

Shaun\_: "You don't look okay what's wrong? Even in class, you weren't concentrating."

Me\_: "It's nothing."

Shaun\_: "Please don't do that we have talked about it."

I sigh. "Mum arrived last night. She said she was summoned to Pearl's school with immediate... I think Pearl is in trouble."

Shaun\_: "Have you tried and talk to her?"

Me\_: "Ya but she's not opening up so I don't know how I'm going to help her if she's not talking."

Shaun\_: "Shame. Let's hope it's not something too bad and since your mum is here she will try and open up."

Me\_: "I hope so too." He opened his food. "Hmm this looks good I hope it tastes good too." He said.

Me\_: "You said I must get you what I was eating. So that's what I ate and trust me it tastes good."

Shaun\_: "I trust you, babe." He fed me his chips. "We're going to share right?"

Me\_: "No, I'm full." Then there was a knock. "Come in," Shaun said. Lindie walked in. I just decided to excuse myself. Shaun nodded then I left. Before closing the door behind me I decided to listen to them.

Lindie\_: "This is the first, you eating food from Spank..."

Shaun\_: "Is there a problem?"

Lindie\_: "Not at all I'm just surprised."

Shaun\_: "I just decided to try it and it tastes really good. So what can I help you with?"

Lindie\_: "I just came to drop this report you asked for.." Shaun and Lindie, sound like buddies.

I went back to my friends and we chilled. I tried to call Pearl, but she wasn't answering her phone, so I decided to send her a

text; 'This afternoon we have to talk to Mum about everything that has happened and about what is bothering you. No harm is going to happen. I love you ❤️'

**-Narrated**

Pearl's mum arrived at her school. She tried to call her, but she wasn't picking up. She waited for Pearl's class teacher and principal to attend her. After an hour of waiting, they finally attended her. They greeted each other.

Principal\_: "Mrs. Jones thank you for responding to our request this quickly."

Pearl's mum\_: "It's not like you gave me any choice."

Principal\_: "Well for the past 3 weeks we have been sending out the request to your daughter that we want to have a meeting with you clearly she has not passed the message to you. That is why we decided to call you ourselves."

Pearl's mum\_: "I see. Is she in any trouble?"

Pearl's teacher\_: "Where is she?"

Pearl's mum\_: "What do you mean, is she's not in class?"

Pearl's teacher\_: "No she's not."

Pearl's mum\_: "Why would Pearl miss school?... Let me try and call her." She tried to call her again but this time it went straight to voicemail. She decided to call Nandi. "Nandi, is Pearl in the house?"

MumNandi\_: "Is she not in school? I haven't seen her this morning."

Pearl's mum\_: "I'm at her school right now and she's not here. Please go check her in her room for me I'll hold."

MumNandi\_: "Okay sis." She quickly went to Pearl's room she tried to open it up but it was locked. She knocked but no one was answering or opening. "Sis it looks like she's inside her room it's locked. And she's not opening when I knock."

Pearl's mum\_: "Okay Nandi thank you. Bye." She turns back her attention to the two in front of her. "Can we continue with this meeting without her?" She was getting frustrated by all of this. She wondered what was wrong with Pearl.. maybe she was pregnant.

Principal\_: "Of course." She then signs for the teacher to take over.

Pearl's teacher\_: "Well we have called you here because we are worried about your daughter. Her schoolwork performance has dropped to a very low level. I've been getting complaints from all her subject teachers. I have also noticed she has changed she's not concentrating in class her mind seems to be elsewhere. When you ask her what's wrong she just says nothing."

Pearl's mum\_: "Is it that really bad?"



Pearl's teacher\_: "It is. She failed all of her subjects which resulted in her failing her trial exams. So, we are concerned probably something is happening in her life that is affecting her." Pearl's mum swallows hard as she takes a good look at her child's report and goes through every subject file. Pearls' marks were terrible. They have dropped from 100% to 10% pass rate. "How can such be possible," she wondered to herself.

Pearl's mum\_: "Does she attend school though?"

Pearl's teacher\_: "Yes she's always present in class. Just that she doesn't participate in anything anymore, she doesn't talk to anyone, and she sometimes sleeps."

Pearl's mum\_: "I am disappointed to hear such and I honestly do not know what to say. No one at home has reported anything to me..."

Principal\_: "Mrs. Jones your daughter is one of our top students here in school. To be precise, she was our number one in every subject she used to be dedicated to her work and her duties as a Heard Girl. So, to see all that disappearing made us worry as teachers and as parents too. We are putting this matter into your hands now, you need to find out what is happening with your daughter before it's too late. If she continues performing like this she's going to fail her matric and it's something I'm sure we all don't want to happen. I have even suspended her from being the Heard Girl."

Pearl's mum\_: "Uhm thank you for bringing this matter to me I'll give it my full attention I'll get to the bottom of this."

Principal\_: "We believe you will do. Thank you for respecting us and coming and seeing us."

They thanked each other and then bid their goodbyes. After the meeting, Mrs. Jones left the school premises and drove back home. She was very disappointed by Pearl's behaviour. In her mind, she had concluded that Pearl was pregnant. And that if she is, the school will expel her without even thinking twice she won't even write her final exams. She arrived home. She found Nandi doing the house chores. She took a seat on a couch, leaned on her back and closed her eyes.

Nandi\_: "Sis is everything okay?"

Pearl's mum\_: "Nope. Pearl has failed her 3rd semester. This is the first I don't know what is wrong with this child!" She mini shouted.

Nandi\_: "Shame poor child. This might be devastating for her. She's been under a lot of stress she needs some time to get over everything."... "Sis can I get you anything?"

Pearl's mum\_: "Hmm? Oh uh-uh just continue with whatever you're doing I'll do it myself." Nandi left her there. She sat there lost in her thoughts for some time. Later she got up took her

bag then dragged herself upstairs. She got in her bedroom and changed her shoes to comforting ones.

She doesn't know when she fell asleep, but she was woken up by Zion playing with her. She opened her eyes and smiled at her son.

Zion\_: "Yeah Mum is awake. Daddy! Daddy Mum is awake!"

Kyle\_: "But Zion I told you not to disturb your mum."

Zion\_: "I didn't Dad. Mum wanted to wake up."

Kyle\_: "Zion what did I say to you about telling a lie?"

Zion\_: "Huh?"

Kyle\_: "You heard me what I said so don't say huh to me.."

Zion\_: "Mum, don't you want to wake up?"

Pearl's mum\_: "I want to son."

Zion\_: "See Dad Mum want to wake up... Mom's dad bought me a new Spiderman, he's big... Dad, where's my new spiderman?"

Kyle\_: "I think you left it downstairs."

Zion\_: "Okay. Mum, I'll be back okay I'm going to fetch it so you can see it... Dad please come and help me climb down the stair steps."

Kyle\_: "Okay son I'm coming." Zion walked out. Kyle instead of following him, he closed down his laptop and then went to sit next to his wife.

Kyle\_: "Honey hi." They kissed. "It's unlike you to sleep during midday, are you okay?"

She took a deep breath, "I'm just tired.."

Kyle\_: "Hmm maybe, another Zion is coming.." He said and kissed his wife again.

Pearl's mum\_: "How was your flight?"

Kyle\_: "It was fine." He took his wife's feet and placed them on his lap then started giving her a foot massage.

Pearl's mum\_: "I went to Pearl's school today."

Kyle\_: "Ow ya how did it go?"

Pearl's mum\_: "She has failed her 3rd term. I mean she has failed all her trial exams.."

Kyle\_: "What? How is that possible?"

Pearl's mum\_: "I don't know my love. They say she's been acting strange lately. She doesn't participate in class anymore. She doesn't talk to anyone and sometimes she sleeps in class."

Kyle\_: "This is not normal something is definitely not right with our daughter. Have you tried to talk to her?"

Pearl's mum\_: "I haven't got the energy to talk to her. I don't know what to say to her. I don't know where to start.

Yesterday, she looked shocked to see me. She didn't even say a single word to me she left her food without eating and went to lock herself in her room."

Kyle\_: "Do you want me to talk to her?"

Pearl's mum\_: "No it's fine I'll handle it."

Kyle\_: "Honey I can see that this whole thing is making you angry

so I want you to calm down before you approach her. Or else you will scare her off and make things worse."

Pearl's mum\_: "I am more disappointed than angry. I think she's pregnant!"

Kyle\_: "Honey please just don't jump to conclusions. Just relax our daughter is not pregnant."

Pearl's mum\_: "I'd love to think she's not pregnant. This morning I asked Toya what was going on with her sister and she said..." She took her phone and dialled Toya's number without finishing her sentence.

Kyle\_: "Who are you calling?"

Pearl's mum\_: "Latoya to check if she's back from school. She said we will talk this afternoon." Kyle took her phone from her.

Kyle\_: "No darling don't. I can't allow you to talk with the kids while you are still angry. How about we go for a drive me and you just to calm you down. Or I can lock the door, and we could have some steamy session" he said planting kisses on her legs...

### **Latoya's POV.**

Siya came to drop us off from school. I said my goodbyes to him and then left them to have some time together. I went inside the house I was so happy to see Zion playing with his toys alone. I ran to him and picked him up. "Hey you, my little nigga." I said, kissing him all over his face. He was only giggling.

Zion\_: "Where are you coming from?"

Me\_: "I'm coming from school."

Zion\_: "Okay. I didn't go to school yesterday and today."

Me\_: "Your teacher is going to give you a hiding for being absent at school."

Zion\_: "He won't. Mr. Lewis likes me."

He then wanted me to put him down.

Zion\_: "Look I have built a big tower."

Me\_: "Wow my boy this is beautiful."

Mum Nandi came to greet me.

MumNandi\_: "Can I make you something to eat?"

Me\_: "No thank you, I'm fine. Where's Pearl?"

MumNandi\_: "In her room, she's been in there the whole day."

Me\_: "She didn't go to school?"

MumNandi\_: "No she didn't. Is everything okay with her?"

Me\_: "It doesn't seem so. Let me go and check up on her." I first went to make her sandwich cause I bet she hadn't eaten anything that day. I then took Zion with me and went upstairs. I knocked at Pearl's room. "Pearl please open up it's me.." I said.

Zion\_: "Why Pearl doesn't want to open for us?"

Me\_: "She will let's be patient."... "Pearl if you don't open this door then I'll get someone to break it.." A moment later she opened it up. She looked like a mess. Zion jumped onto her excited to see her. Her eyes were swollen from crying.

Me\_: "I brought you a sandwich." She muttered thanks. She took a side plate from me and then went to sit down. I went back to the kitchen to pour her some juice, a glass of milk, and Oreos for Zion.

I instructed Zion to sit down then I gave him his snack.

Zion\_: "Why is she not talking to me?"

Me\_: "She's not feeling well but let's wait for her to finish eating, okay?"

Zion\_: "Okay... She's sick? She needs to go see the doctor."

Me\_: "Ssh." I said to Zion. He talks too much. Pearl finished eating. "Now talk to me what's wrong?"

Pearl\_: "Baphi abazali bethu?" She asked in a low-toned voice.

Me\_: "I don't know I haven't seen them I'm going to ask again what's wrong with you? Why are you like this?"

She sighs, "... I have messed up." Her voice was breaking.

Me\_: "How so?" She got up and took an envelope from her study desk then gave it to me.

Pearl\_: "Mum is going to be disappointed in me." She said as I went through her report. I couldn't believe my eyes.

Me\_: "You have failed your trials.." I said. I was surprised, shocked. "Were they that hectic?"

Pearl\_: "I don't know what happened I thought I had everything under control, but I wasn't. I struggled to concentrate. I struggled to study..." She wiped her tears.

Me\_: "Come sit here... Tell me what's bothering you, sis?"

Pearl\_: "... I can't sleep at night I'm having nightmares..."

"Haa Pearl you are seeing monsters?!" Zion said. He stood up and his eyes popped out.

Pearl\_: "Dad never loved us, Toya."



Me\_: "Shh don't say that."

Pearl\_: "It's the truth he never cared about us. Everything is coming back now. It's like it happened yesterday. I didn't understand anything back then because I was still young, but I understand everything now. Dad doesn't love us he never did. He never saw us as his family.."

I pulled her in my embrace as she cried. "Ssh I'm sorry sis everything will be okay. We will pass this phase together I am here for you, always. "

Pearl\_: "Nothing will be okay. I'm sure mum wherever she is she's angry at me.."

Me\_: "Mum will understand we will explain everything to her.."

"What is that I'll understand?" Mum said. She was standing by the door in her gown. Dad was behind her.

Pearl and I broke the embrace, and she wiped her tears.

Mum\_: "Are you pregnant?" She asked directed to Pearl. Pearl wasn't looking at her. Her eyes were fixed on the floor.

Dad\_: "Darling don't.." Dad said but Mum ignored him. "I'm talking to you, Pearl."

Me\_: "No she's not." I said defensively.

Mum\_: "Ow... then what's wrong?"

Zion\_: "Mummy they are crying. Pearl is having nightmares at night that monsters are chasing her wanting to eat her." He was now standing in front of her trying to explain.

Dad\_: "Zion come let's go."

Zion\_: "Where are we going, Dad?"

Dad\_: "Zion just come, don't ask me questions." Dad left with Zion. Mum walked in and closed the door behind her. She went to sit on a stool. I decided to be the one talking, I could see Pearl had no intention of saying a single word.

Me\_: "The past months haven't been an easy one for the both of us but I didn't know it was affecting Pearl the way it has. Pearl met Dad two months ago. It traumatized her to see him after so many years we haven't seen him. The way she met his current family and the fact that... uhm her boyfriend is our half-brother. Everything happened so fast, and we were a few days away from starting our exams. It wasn't long, Khaya came here to accuse her of trying to destroy his family. I think his parents told him false information judging by his accusations."

Mum was quiet for a while. I could see the sadness in her eyes. They were even glassy she was holding back the tears.

Pearl\_: "I'm sorry... I'm truly sorry I have disappointed you. I didn't mean to fail mama.."

Mum\_: "What did your father say to you?" She asked politely.

Pearl\_: "He said nothing. He looked shocked to see me and angry... Dad never loved us he still doesn't.." Pearl was looking down the whole time. Tears streamed down her cheeks. She wiped them with shaky hands. She asked me to get her water to drink. She was gasping for air to breathe. I quickly went to get her water. I found Mum on her knees and pulled Pearl to her embrace. I gave Pearl her water to drink.

Mum\_: "Are you okay? Do you want to go to the hospital?" She shook her head. "I want to sleep." She muttered. She asked me to pass her sleeping pills. I gave them to her she drank them then she got in bed. Mum remained on her knees and kept her silence. She looked like she was deep in thoughts.

Me\_: "Ma?... Pearl will be fine. Now that we know the problem she has our support, and she will recover from this.."

She slowly looked at me. A tear escaped from her left eye. She quickly wiped it.

Me\_: "You can go and have some rest we will talk about this later. Don't worry about Pearl I'll stay with her."

Mum\_: "Okay." She said with a husky voice. She got up from her knees. She leaned and kissed Pearl on her forehead. "I love you, my child." She said to her. She turned to me and cupped my face "I love you too my baby."

Me\_: "Me too mum I love you." She tried to smile but it didn't reach her eyes. She walked out and I was left with Pearl.

I got in bed next to Pearl and cuddled with her.

Pearl\_: "Thank you."

Me\_: "For?"

Pearl\_: "For having my back. I didn't know what to say to Mum or where to begin."

Me\_: "You don't have to thank me we're in this together."

Pearl\_: "Are you going to sleep with me tonight?"

Me\_: "Only if you want to."

Pearl\_: "Please."

Me\_: "Okay not a problem."

She slowly drifted to sleep. I then left her to sleep in peace. I went to my room and I found C'ndi sitting alone.

C'ndi\_: "How's Pearl?"

Me\_: "She's going to be fine. We just told Mum about Dad. She seems not to be taking it well either."... "I feel bad, really bad. I should have paid more attention to Pearl but no I have been minding my own business. This thing has affected Pearl so badly that she has failed her trial exams. Now she can't apply for varsity for next year."

C'ndi\_: "Are you serious? That's bad! But we all played a role in this. Maybe if we told your mum about this sooner things would have worked out differently not like this."

Me\_: "But she asked us not to tell Mum about this."

C'ndi\_: "I know. I know. Did you mention to your mum that Khaya and Pearl were dating?"

Me\_: "Yha I did. Mxxm let me go take a bath."

I went to take a long relaxing bath then after I changed into my pjams. During supper time I took Pearl's plate to her room then I woke her up so she could eat. Mum didn't join us but Dad served her food in bed.

**Narrated.**

Nombuso couldn't sleep at night she kept tossing and turning. Kyle just pulled her to him and cuddled with her from behind. "Sleep my love please." He said and planted a kiss on her shoulder. The next morning she woke up very early. Mum Nandi found her already in the kitchen, she was drinking a strong black tea.

MumNandi\_: "Good morning sis."

Nombuso\_: "Morning Nandi. You can go back to bed I'll help the girls prepare to go to school."

MumNandi\_: "Are you sure? You don't look like a person who had enough sleep.."

Nombuso\_: "I'm fine you don't have to worry about me." Mum Nandi didn't want to push, so she left the kitchen. Nombuso finished drinking her tea then she started preparing breakfast. Pearl walked into the kitchen and she greeted her mum.

Pearl\_: "Morning Mum." Nombuso turns her attention to Pearl.

Nombuso\_: "Hey my baby. Come here." Pearl went to hug her mum.

Nombuso\_: "How did you sleep?" She had a concerned look.

Pearl\_: "I slept much better." Her mum kissed her forehead.

Nombuso\_: "I don't think you should go to school today. You will go on Monday. Just go and change back to your pjams."

Pearl\_: "For real mum?"

Nombuso\_: "Do you want to go to school today?" She shook her head. "Then do as I say."

Pearl\_: "Thank you." Her mum faked a smile. Pearl went back to her room to change her school uniform to her pjams.

Her mum continued making breakfast for everyone. She also asked C'ndi and Toya not to attend campus today. Later everyone came down gathered around the table and ate their breakfast. During breakfast, she wasn't doing much talking. Once everyone was done the girls offered to clear the table and wash the plates. Nombuso excused herself and went to her bedroom. Kyle followed her.

Kyle\_: "Honey are you going to tell me what's going on?"

Nombuso\_: "Please sit." Kyle sat next to her, and she started explaining to him what the girls told her yesterday.

Nombuso\_: "Kyle this is all my fault I shouldn't have left the country leaving my kids alone. I was supposed to be here when all of this happened. What kind of a mother I am"

Kyle\_: "My love this is not your fault at all, if you didn't come to LA then we weren't going to meet. I'm glad that you came because I found you. And besides, you cannot blame yourself for your ex-husband's stupidity. You have raised the girls very well. They are smart and strong just like you."

Nombuso\_: "If it's not my fault then why do I feel so guilty? I don't even know what to say to them."

Kyle\_: "Tell them how much you love them. Tell them you're their mother and father, and they also have me. Apologize to Pearl for being angry at her. Tell her you're not angry because she failed and that she has our support she will recover from this."

Nombuso looked at her husband and smiled.

Nombuso\_: "Thank you my love for everything. You are such a darling."

Kyle\_: "I know." They shared a passionate kiss.

Kyle\_: "Let's go take a shower together." They went to take a shower together and had a little dance there.

Once they were done Nombuso went to look for Zion, so she could bathe him but luckily Toya had already bathed him first and changed him into his casual clothes.



Nombuso gathered the girls in one room she wanted to talk to them.

Nombuso\_: "My babies I love you so much and I feel bad that you had to go through your father's saga all alone. I feel like I have failed yall as your mother maybe I shouldn't have left you guys all alone." ... "Pearl my angel I am not angry at you that you did not do well on your trial exams. I want you to take out your mind off that and also forget about your dad he is not worth your tears. But I want you not to hold any grudges against him therefore you will have peace in your heart... I hate seeing you like this you look ugly.." She said jokingly.

Pear\_: "Mum!"

Nombuso\_: "I'm joking my baby." Latoya laughed at Pearl. But their mother was right Pearl looked different all because of stress. She had lost some weight, her eyes were buffy, and had bags underneath.

Nombuso\_: "But I want you to recover from this and get back to your normal self. Your father and I had agreed that it would be best if you see a psychologist to help you release all the anger inside you. The three of us will attend the sessions."

Pearl\_: "A therapy? But I feel a bit liter since we are talking about this."

Nombuso\_: "Baby don't be stubborn getting professional help will help you regain your strength and energy. You need it since the final exams are around the corner."

Pearl\_: "Do you think at school they will allow me to write my exams, or they will send me to another school."

Nombuso\_: "You don't have to worry yourself about that I'll talk to them."

Pearl\_: "Okay. Thank you, Mum, for everything. You don't have to blame yourself for anything, you're the best mum ever!"  
They shared a hug Toya joined them.

Nombuso\_: "Well guess what!"

Latoya\_: "What?"

Nombuso\_: "We are going on a weekend getaway! The four of us. Ladies trip typer thing." She winks at them.

Pearl\_: "For real?" She asked in excitement.

Nombuso\_: "Just go and pack before I change my mind.."

Latoya\_: "Hmm exactly what we need. Where are you taking us, mum?"

Nombuso\_: "We're going to South Coast I have booked us a hotel."

Pearl\_: "It's going to be fun! Mum but my clothes don't fit me anymore."

Nombuso\_: "Don't worry babe Mummy will buy you new clothes."

Pearl\_: "Thank you. Thank you."

Latoys\_: "What about us mum? C'ndi and I, a few items will do."

Nombuso\_: "Fine we will all go shopping. Now go and pack you have 1 hour and 30 minutes." The girls ran to their rooms to start packing. Nombuso went to look for Mum Nandi. She found her outside busy.

Nombuso\_: "Do you ever get rest though?"

Nandi\_: "Ha-ha I can't sit and do nothing."

Nombuso\_: "Too bad 'cause I'm giving you a few days off. Go home and rest, be back sometime next week maybe Wednesday or Thursday."

Nandi\_: "Are you sure? Thank you sisi."

Nombuso\_: "Yeah I'm sure. I'm taking the kids for a weekend getaway. But Kyle and Zion they are staying behind."

Nandi\_: "Will they manage alone?"

Nombuso\_: "Yha they will be fine."

Nandi\_: "Well if you say so, once I'm finished with what I'm doing I'll go prepare to leave."

Nombuso\_: "Okay I'll give you money for transport and I'll deposit some into your account too."

Nandi\_: "Thank you, sis."

Nombuso\_: "You're welcome. Please send my regards to the kids at home."

Nandi\_: "I will sis." They shared a warm smile. She left her there and went back inside the house. She went to the master's bedroom Kyle was working on his laptop and Zion was playing with his toys.

Kyle\_: "So how did it go?"

Nombuso\_: "It went well and all thanks to you. They are excited about the girls' trip."

Kyle\_: "Are you seriously leaving us behind?"

Nombuso\_: "Yes this trip will help me and my girls bond again and catch up. But on the next trip my love I promise we will all go as a family."

Kyle\_: "Okay. Come my boy I guess it's going to be me and you this weekend." He picked up Zion. "We're going for a drive we will be back when you guys are gone." He said to his wife, and they kissed.

Zion\_: "Dad where are we going?" Zion asked as they exited the room.

Nombuso packed a few items she was going to need during the weekend. Once everyone was done packing they all left. They first stopped at the mall and did some little shopping. Later they drove to their weekend getaway destination, and they checked in. Latoya was sharing the room with C'ndi, and Pearl was sharing the room with her mum. Everyone loved their rooms they had a beautiful view of the sea. Since it was already in the afternoon, as they arrived they decided to just chill inside doors. They ordered something to eat as their supper and two bottles of wine.

The next following day, they woke up took a shower then ordered their breakfast. Shortly it was served. They then decided on the fun activities they were going to do during the day. Around about 11 am, they left the hotel and went to Wild Coast Casino. They spent their day there touring around and taking pictures, enjoying themselves. Later in the afternoon, they went back to the hotel took a bath from a long day they had had then relaxed.

Nombuso\_: "Who is hungry?"

Latoya\_: "Not me."

C'ndi\_: "Me too."

Pearl\_: "I am." She said smiling.

Latoya\_: "You and your big appetite, are you trying to cover all the time you weren't eating?"

Nombuso\_: "Leave my child alone Toya. Let her eat as much as she wants. In fact, I'm going to order something to eat for all of us. Maybe we will want to eat a little bit later on." She said.

Latoya\_: "And some wine mum!"

Nombuso\_: "Now you pushing it."

Latoya\_: "Pretty please Mum.." She pleaded with her mum. Nombuso placed their order, and she also included two bottles of wine. They went to sit on the balcony and watch the night's beautiful view.

C'ndi\_: "I don't know how many pictures we took today." She said while viewing them.

Latoya\_: "We need to upload them on Instagram."

Nombuso\_: "You guys cannot do anything without posting it on social networks."

Latoya\_: "Of course not. People need to know that we are living a life, not a boring life."

Nombuso\_: "Goodness!"

Pearl\_: "Mum I'm glad that you came."

Nombuso\_: "It's okay baby. I want y'all not to ever hide things. I almost lost you."

Pearl\_: "Are you not angry at me not even a little, that I dated my half-brother or that I failed.."

Nombuso\_: "Of course not you didn't know that he's your brother, and I know once you have your focus back on your schoolwork you will do well... Look I totally understand what you have been going through it's not your fault or that boy's fault. I want to take full responsibility for all of this. Me and your father..."

Latoya\_: "Mum please, don't beat yourself about this. You didn't ask Dad to leave us it was his choice. You have raised us very well. After all these years we haven't felt a gap of not having a father. You have been our superwoman, and you still are." She said, interrupting her mum.

She smiled and said, "Thank you, my angel. You guys are the best do you know that? You did not sleep with him right?" She asked Pearl.

Pearl\_: "Mum?!" She said embarrassed.

Nombuso\_: "What? I want to know, yes or no?"

Pearl\_: "No." She said confidently.

Nombuso\_: "Good I trust your word. C'ndi, Toya I know you too are dating right?"

C'ndi and Toya looked at each other surprised that the topic was now about them.

Nombuso\_: "Don't look surprised. If you don't talk to me as your mother about these things then who are you going to talk to?... So tell me C'ndi are you seeing someone?" C'ndi took a glance at Toya who had her gaze focused on her phone. She cleared her throat and then said, "Uhm well yes I am seeing one..."

Then there was a door knock Toya quickly got up and went to attend to it. Their food was delivered. "Pearl, should I dish up for you?" She called out asking Pearl.

Pearl\_: "Yes please." She dished her up and served her.

Nombuso\_: "Bring the wine and the glasses too. We are having a girl talk now!." The girls laughed at their mother that she was trying to be a cool mum.

Nombuso\_: "Yha you were still telling me about your guy."

C'ndi tried to relax, "His name is Siya he works as an interpreter, and he is 26."

Nombuso\_: "Does he make you happy?"



C'ndi\_: "Yes he does a lot. He is a sweet guy. And he has popped out the question... And I said yes."

Nombuso\_: "What! Serious?" C'ndi showed her the ring. "Such a big rock. Are you not pregnant?"

C'ndi\_: "What? Of course not ma I'm not pregnant."

Nombuso\_: "Hmm okay

Advertisement

just making sure. Do your parents know about this?"

C'ndi\_: "I have told Mum, but she suggested that we don't tell my father until we know that Siya is serious."

Nombuso\_: "Ooh okay I understand. That was a good idea. Congratulations. Cheers to that." They made a toast.

C'ndi\_: "Thank you." She said, smiling.

Nombuso\_: "Now Toya it's your turn. Who are you dating?"

Latoya chuckled, "Come on now mum, you're not serious, right?"

Nombuso\_: "I'm dead serious like a heart attack. Now speak I want to know."

She took a deep breath first before she spoke, "His name is Shaun Wells. He is a lecturer.."

Nombuso\_: "Your lecturer?" Toya didn't respond. "You are dating your professor?... Ow wow! Not what I expected. "

Latoya\_: "Mum please!"

Nombuso\_: "Okay continue."

Latoya\_: "Gosh Mara mum. So as I was still saying, yes he is my lecturer he's also 26. At first, I thought he was such a bore he came with a very arrogant attitude in class no one wanted him as our lecturer but as I started hanging out with him I learned that he's a cool, very nice guy. Him and Siya are friends."

Nombuso\_: "Ooh now I see, the you two are dating friends. Y'all put each other into this."

Latoya\_: "No mum. C'ndi met Siya long before I met Shaun."

Nombuso\_: "I'm just teasing you. I can see that you love this boy you are even blushing as you are talking about him. If they make you happy then I guess I'm happy for you but my advice to you is never love them more than you love yourselves. And I want people to graduate next year with flat tummy, not with big bellies, so I hope you're using protection with them."

Latoya\_: "Mum we are not sleeping with them."

Nombuso\_: "That's good to hear. I want to meet them."

"What?!" C'ndi and Toya said at once.

Nombuso\_: "Yes I want to meet these boys who are dating my girls. Next weekend we are going to have a braai at home, and they're invited."

Latoya\_: "This is going to be awkward."

Pearl\_: "Ha-ha I'm glad I'm not you guys."

Nombuso\_: "And you Pearl when last did you speak to..., what his name again?"

Pearl\_: "Khaya?" She frowns.

Nombuso\_: "Yes him."

Pearl\_: "It's been a while now we got nothing to say to each other."

Nombuso\_: "Well you're going to call him and invite him too."

Pearl\_: "Aibo what's for?"

Nombuso\_: "I want to meet him and I need you too to make peace. I don't want you to hate each other because of our stupidity."

Pearl\_: "What you're asking is too much so I'll have to think about it long and hard."

Pearl was uncomfortable with her mum's idea. She didn't know how was she's going to approach Khaya especially to invite him to come to her home. The last time she saw Khaya was that day

when he came and caused a scene. Bitter words were exchanged to one another. He even said he hated them.

How was she going to stand a sight of him?

Nombuso\_: "I could see that you're getting angry. That's exactly what I do not want. I want you to heal and have peace. You won't heal if you don't want to let things go. Hate will destroy your inner peace."

Pearl looked at her mum and did not say anything.

Sunday came, and they prepared to check out at the hotel since it was the last day of their stay. They head back home. None of them wanted the weekend to come to an end. They were having so much fun.

They arrived home in the afternoon. They found Kyle busy preparing a Sunday supper. "Honey we home," Nombuso said as she entered their kitchen.

Kyle\_: "Hey my beautiful wife." He said as they shared a hug. They broke it and walked into a living room. He greeted the girls too. Then they excused themselves. They went upstairs to refresh themselves.

Kyle\_: "They seem happy."

Nombuso\_: "Yes they are. This trip idea really helped."

Kyle\_: "I'm glad hey."

Nombuso\_: "Where's my son?"

Kyle\_: "He's fast asleep."

Nombuso\_: "That is so unlike him."

Kyle\_: "He's bored that is what I've noticed."

Nombuso\_: "Shame I'm sure he misses his friends. Let me also go and take a quick shower, so I can help in the kitchen."

Kyle\_: "I'm almost done nor worry yourself. Ooh, honey I almost forgot. There was a boy who came looking for Pearl. I think he said his name is ... Khaya that's if I'm right."

Nombuso\_: "Ow... Did he say why he was looking for her?"

Kyle\_: "He mentioned something about apologizing."

Nombuso\_: "Hmm I see. Thanks, my love. I'll tell Pearl myself." She then went upstairs to freshen up after a long drive she had. Later everyone gathered around a dinner table the dug in their supper. Zion was awake drilling everyone with endless questions.

A new week started, and Latoya and C'ndi prepared to go to school. Pearl and her mother prepared to go to the doctor first before going to school. They had an appointment with Dr. Karen who is a psychologist who created a schedule for them for their therapy sessions. Latoya was going to join them in some of the classes too. They got their copy then they drove to

Pearl's school. Pearl went with her mum to the Principal's office. They were expecting them already.

Pearl\_: "Mum I'm nervous. "

Nombuso\_: "Relax my baby everything will be alright."

Pearl's class teacher and the principal attended them. Nombuso assured them that everything with Pearl is now fine and what has been bothering her they are working on it and she is ready to go back to class again. She explained that she will be attending therapy sessions. She also presented a copy of a schedule for her sessions. The principal understood everything and welcomed Pearl back.

Principal\_: "I'm sorry that you had to go through some stuff that got to disturb you from your schoolwork. Next time if something is bothering you feel free to talk to us about it. We are also parents we understand things. And we also get worried if one of our best students starts to underperform in their school work. You're a very smart young Lady and we believe in you, we know that you going to pull up your socks and work hard again." She said directed to Pearl whose eyes were fixed down. Then she was excused. She said her goodbyes to her mum then left for class. Their little meeting continued as she left. After 20 minutes the meeting ended then Nombuso left the school premises. She first stopped by the shopping centre to buy a few things then went back home. She found her

husband doing some work stuff on his laptop and Zion was just watching cartoons.

Kyle\_: "How did it go my love?"

Nombuso\_: "Everything went well. Her psychology sessions start tomorrow. They are all in the morning which is a good thing because she will also be able to attend school. And the meeting in her school went well too." She explained everything to her husband. They talk about this then she excuses herself. She went upstairs to their room to change into something more comfortable. She came back and prepared a lunch for the three of them.

"Looks like my leave is going to be longer than I expected." She said to her husband as they were eating.

Kyle\_: "You know that work can wait when it comes to our children."

Nombuso\_: "Yeah I know. I'm just saying not that I'm complaining. But you know that you can go back to LA you seem preoccupied."

Kyle\_: "Not really everything is under control and I'm just finalizing a few deals then I'm free. You know I can't leave you all alone to deal with all of this."

Nombuso\_: "Thank you, my love."

Their day went by. Later she prepared supper for the family. The kids came back from school. As they were gathering around the table and having their meal, "At school, they asked me if I wanted to rewrite my exams." Pearl said.

Nombuso\_: "And what did you say?"

Pearl\_: "I agreed to write them. Any day this week I should expect my writing timetable."

Kyle\_: "Are you sure you're going to manage?"

Pearl\_: "I'll have to try. I want to write them. I'm supposed to be applying for varsity for next year but I can't because I don't have good marks."

Nombuso\_: "My baby there's absolutely no pressure. You don't have to juggle everything at once. You have only 3 weeks before your final exams so just forget about rewriting your trials and focus on your finals. You will apply next year for varsity."

Pearl\_: "Damn I wasn't aware of that."

Nombuso\_: "Maybe what you can do is you can start looking for your matric dance outfit and a partner."

Pearl\_: "What mum! You are going to allow me to attend it?"

Nombuso\_: "Yes, of course, right honey?."



Kyle\_: "Of course darling."

Pearl\_: "Yey! Thank you, mum. Thank you, dad. You two are the best!!"

Pearl decided to just make peace and forget about rewriting her trial exams. The following day, she attended her first therapy session. Though her mum drove her to the doctor, but she would go inside alone. Her sessions were for an hour max. After her session, her mum would drive her to school. Pearl tried to mend things with her friends since she had distanced herself from them.

Days went by weekend came. Saturday morning everyone woke up and prepared for the day. Around midday, Siya and Shaun arrived for the braai. Siya and Shaun were tasked to help Kyle with the meat. Once everything was sorted food was served. Her mum engaged in a lite conversation with them just to get to know them. Khaya hasn't shown up, and Nombuso doubts that Pearl did invite him over. As for Pearl, she was very much better. She was back to her normal self and gained some weight too.

A while later there was a doorknock. Nombuso went to get it. She found this young boy at the doorstep.

Him\_: "Hi. You might be Pearl's mother, right? I'm Khaya."

Nombuso\_: "Ow hi please come in." She ushered him in. "I didn't think you would come but I'm glad you did."

Khaya\_: "I did it to respect you. But I still don't think it a good idea that I'm here."

Nombuso\_: "Nonsense I'm the one who invited you, so relax. Follow me let me make you something to eat." They went to the kitchen, and she dishes up for him.

Khaya\_: "Now that I am here I'd like to apologize Mrs. Jones. I came here the other day and I disrespected and insulted Toya, Pearl, and Aunt Nandi. I was angry and disappointed. I am truly sorry for my bad behaviour."

She looked at him and smiled, "I'm not the one to apologize to. And that is not what I asked you to come here for. I want you to make peace with Pearl I don't want y'all to hate each other because of our mistakes, you don't have to suffer for them. I'm sorry that your father and I had to put you two in such an awkward position. I know it must have been hard for you to find out that Pearl is your half-sister."

Khaya sighed, "I took it very badly. Worse no one was giving me a proper explanation about this whole thing. My emotions were all over. I had my own conclusion in my mind."

Nombuso\_: "I know and I understand. I want you to be patient with your parents whenever they are ready to talk to you about

this they will sit you down and explain everything to you." She has a concerned look on her face.

It's not her place to explain everything to Khaya but the least she could do is to ease his pain from him.

Nombuso\_: "How're things at home? And how are you doing?" She asked Khaya who was already digging in his food.

Khaya\_: "I don't know. I have moved out I'm currently staying with my cousin. I'm okay now I'm trying to get over it."

Nombuso felt bad and her heart sunk at the fact that his parents were not trying to reach out to him.

Nombuso\_: "I'm sorry Khaya to hear that. Everything will be fine in time I promise you. For now, I want you to focus on your schoolwork don't let your focus shift from it."

Khaya smiled at her, "Thank you, Mrs. Jones. You're very kind."

**Latoya's POV.**

The past few weeks have been great especially since parents were around. I also attended counselling sessions with Pearl I didn't know that this thing of Dad was hurting me too until I started talking about it. But I got over it. As for school, in class, we already planning for our closing party. We all agreed to have a pool party, and we were going to rent a guesthouse in Morningside. Shaun also got the invite from my classmate to join us but he just laughed at it and said okay. Knowing Shaun he won't come. As for the exams, I'm only left with two practicals then I'm done.

Things between Shaun and I were awesome and fun. Things got a bit serious after he met my parents. He wanted us to do most of the things together now. We gym together, I spent most of my time with him than my friends and they started complaining. We would wear matching clothes from time to time. And the little sneaking that we do in his office every chance we get became a habit. I found it fun and naughty. Shaun has a way to unleash the haughty side of me. I'm glad that no one has walked in on us because I wanted to keep things low until I was done with school completely.

I came to his office and knocked once then I found him busy with our scripts, marking them. Last night when we spoke I

could hear that he wasn't okay but during the day he was fine. So whatever that changed his mood happened in the afternoon when we departed our ways. I asked him what was wrong but he said it was nothing. And this morning he hadn't contacted me that was so unlike him. "Hey handsome," I said to him. He slowly got up from his seat and walked up to me. He gave me a warm tight hug. "Hey, beautiful." He said.

Me\_: "You look tired."

Shaun\_: "I am." He said lazily.

Me\_: "Take a break it's lunchtime already. Let's go grab something to eat then you can come back and continue with your work." He pulled me closer to him.

Shaun\_: "I love you my sweet thing." My cheeks heated up from blushing. He pecks my lips.

Shaun\_: "I'll meet you in my car."

Me\_: "No no no today we using my car and I'm driving. So you will meet me in my car." I winked at him and left his office. I went to my car and waited for him. Shortly he came and we drove off. During our ride, he was so quiet looking out through the window.

Me\_: "Shaun?"

Shaun\_: "Hmm?"

Me\_: "What's wrong?"

Shaun\_: "It's nothing." Arg he said it again. I just put on Kanye West and listen to him. We arrived at our usual restaurant we were ushered into the table for two. We ordered our food and kept the conversation lite. After our lunch, I went to drop him back at campus. "I'll see you later, okay?" He said. I nodded. He pulled me to him for a kiss then he left.

Shaun was just boring me today. I could see something was bothering him, but he didn't want to share it with me, yet he's the one who always talked about being honest to each other at all times even with small things. I drove back home to spend the rest of my day indoors. Mum Nandi is not around she took a time off there was a sudden death in her family. I fell asleep on the couch as I was watching TV. I'm woken up by my phone ringing. Its Shaun. "Hello," I said in a sleepy voice.

Shaun\_: " Babe I'm outside your house. "

Me\_: "Okay I'm coming." I dropped the call. I went to wash my face then took my gym bag. I locked the house then I went to his car and drove off. During our ride, he took my hand and held onto it. I could sense that he was tense his hand was grasping on mine so tight and hurtful.

We arrived at the gym changed in our gym clothes then started working out. One hour of working out is fine by me but Shaun

made me go on for about two hours and twenty minutes. He forgets that I'm not the one who is frustrated he is. " Shaun you're on your own now I'm done," I said putting down the weight lifts. I took my towel and wiped off my sweat.

He got up wiping off his sweat. "I'm sorry my love I didn't mean to overwork you." He said and kissed my forehead. He stares at me as I gulp my water. His eyes were blazing with fire and I know what that look means.

"Shaun?" Someone called out. He turns to look at this person. "Ow my goodness, it's really you!" She said in excitement. Shaun's expression changed into something... I do not know. To say angrily that would be an understatement. I watched as she pulled Shaun into a hug but Shaun didn't hug her back.

"You're still handsome, you haven't changed a bit." She said. This lady was beautiful and had a beautiful smile too. "I saw Lamayne yesterday. Did he mention it to you? He has grown up and turned out to be more handsome too. How's Vince?" Shaun hasn't said a single word to her. As Shaun was not answering her. She turned her gaze to me and raised her eyebrows. Shaun immediately pulls me close to him. He sneaks his arm around my waist.

Shaun\_: "This is my girlfriend." He answered her question before she even popped it out.

"Ow." I saw a disappointed look on her face.

"Latoya Jones." Shaun continued to say.

"Thee famous Latoya Jones? I thought you looked familiar." She said sarcastically faking a smile. Before I could even say a word to her she turned her attention back to Shaun and said "It was nice seeing you, Shaun. Hope to see you soon and catch up for old times' sake." She pecks him on his side lips leaving her red lipstick. Who comes to the gym with makeup and red lipstick? Then walked away. Shaun clicks his tongue and wipes his mouth.

Me\_: "Who is she?"

Shaun\_: "No one important. Come let's freshen up then leave this place."

I couldn't help but sense that these two have a history together. Definitely, they dated judging by how they both reacted. Some of the things do not need you to work your mind hard to make the meaning of them they turn out to be as clear as daylight. One hates the other and the other still wants him back. And she's the reason behind Shaun's grumpiness today.

"Spend the night at my place tonight, please." Shaun pleaded. We were in the car outside my gate.

Me\_: "As much as I'd love to but I can't leave Pearl alone. Cindi is not around she's spending a few days at Siya's place."



Shaun\_: "Okay. Join us for supper then, you and Pearl."

Me\_: "Okay let me go get Pearl." I went to call Pearl I found her in her room. "Hey, Shaun is inviting us to have dinner at his place."

Pearl\_: "Great! Let me look for something to wear."

Me\_: "He's outside already waiting for us."

Pearl\_: "What! Give me 10 minutes."

Me\_: "But you're fine there's no need to change."

Pearl\_: "No no no I'm not fine."

I sigh. "You will find me in the car." I left her. 15 minutes later she finally came and we left. Her and Shaun were talking and laughing. His mood was a bit better than earlier. We arrived at our destination. We found Vince cooking.

"Yeeey there's mummy!" He said in excitement and came to hug me. Him and Lamayne now call me mum. We greeted each other. Then he greeted Shaun and Pearl.

Me\_: "What are you cooking?"

Vince\_: "Something special for you mum."

Me\_: "Please, you didn't know I was coming."

Vince\_: "But my guts told me that you're coming and I listened to them." He winks at me.

Pearl\_: "Do you need some help?"

Vince\_: "Ya sho beautiful." I saw Pearl blushing. Vince had a smirk on his face.

Him and Pearl I'm sensing some vibe nyana.

Shaun and I left them and went upstairs. "So are you going to tell me what was bothering you today?" I asked him as we entered his bedroom and closed the door behind us.

Shaun\_: "It's nothing, babe." He said taking off his T-shirt and placing it neatly on top of the couch.

Me\_: "Really Shaun? But we promised to share..."

Shaun\_: "I know babe okay? I'm just not ready to talk about it. But I promise I will tell you."

Me\_: "Is it about the lady we bumped into at the gym?"

He pulled me by my waist closing the gap between us. "You talk too much babe, do you know that..." He said and nipped my lower lip. "I've missed you, so much." He said and gave me a lingering kiss. Our lips moved in sync. In time, he deepens the kiss his tongue invading my mouth. A moan escaped from the back of my mouth. Hmm

I've missed his kisses too. I thought I was in love with Lwando but I guess that was just an infatuation, not love. My heart has always loved Shaun. I can't get enough of him. Being in his

embrace feels right nothing else matters if it's just the two of us.

He broke the kiss leaving me panting wanting for more. Our foreheads against each other he rubbed our noses together. He carried me to bed and we cuddled. His other hand inside my top smoothly rubbed my body. His fingers ran on my skin sending cold shivers down my spine. We had a light conversation while stealing small kisses there and there. Later we received a text from Vince saying we could come down for dinner now. We joined them. Lamayne was back too. Spending time with these souls is so much fun. After dinner, we stayed around till really late then Shaun took us back home.

Days went by Shaun was still tense and didn't want to talk, so I let him be. I got done with my last two practicals then I was done with school at last. I left the exam room took a lift going to meet up with my friends. Lindi caught up with me inside the lift. It was just the two of us. I ignored her because we hardly had a decent conversation. And I could feel her gaze on me as I was busy on my phone scrolling it.

"How were the exams to you?" She asked. I glance at her, "They were fine I can't complain."

Lindi\_: "I'm sure they were. Especially since you and the lecturer have a very special bond together. Am I right is it?"

Me\_: "I don't know what you talking about."

Lindi\_: "Ha-ha people have eyes they see and they are talking. It's funny how him and I used to have something but then, of course, he has moved on to you. I wonder who is next.." She said that as the lift opened up and she stepped out. She had a cocky smirk on her face.

What she said took me by surprise but left me confused. Does that mean her and Shaun dated?

There is only one way to find out. I went to Shaun's office but I found him not there. I asked the security if he hadn't seen Shaun. He told me that he was on the 7th floor. I went there and I asked to talk to him. I didn't care that he was invigilating students who were writing.

"Shaun we need to talk," I said.

Shaun\_: "Give me an hour Miss Jones I'm busy here." He said in a low-toned voice.

'Ow wow I'm back to Miss Jones now' I thought to myself.

Me\_: "No Shaun we need to talk now this can't wait!"

Shaun\_: " Ssh what's wrong? Keep your voice down. "

Me\_: " When were you planning to tell me about you and Lindi?"

Shaun\_: "What!"

Me\_: "Don't you dare deny it she told me everything. That you and her dated."

Shaun\_: "What? That's insane! I never dated her." He slightly exclaimed. He glances around checking if there's anyone looking at us.

Me\_: "Ooh so she's lying.."

Shaun\_: "My love this is not the right place to talk about this. Please leave I'll call you when I'm done so we can talk... Please" He pleaded.

Me\_: "Fine I'll go." I pulled myself together then I left. I was feeling angry. I don't know if it's because I went there to confront him or the fact that I'm feeling betrayed by him.

To come to think of it, this could be true Lindi and Shaun used to spend time together after class. But all of that has changed since Shaun and I are dating. He doesn't hang around in class now after the lessons he just goes to his office. I just wish this was all not true Lindi is just being herself, very nosey and bullying.

Is it that obvious that Shaun and I are dating... Who else knows about this... - I wondered. This whole thing was just frustrating me. I got to my car and drove to where my friends were at.

Khaki\_: "You're late!"

Me\_: "I'm sorry guys I got held up."

Lelo\_: "Of course Mrs. Prof."

Me\_: "Please don't start with me."

Rose\_: "Since we are all here. Can we go and eat now?"

We went to the nearest restaurant to have our lunch there. I felt like having seafood and some champagne. I tried to act fine around my friends I didn't want to talk about Shaun so I avoided the topic about him. We discussed about the closing party that was going to be in the next two days. My friends and I went as far as to have our dress code. I was looking forward to the fun we were going to have. Honestly, I was going to miss my days on campus.

After lunch, we decided to have a chilled day at the mall. We departed our ways late.

The next following day I woke up late. After eating my breakfast I prepared to leave the house. I haven't spoken to Shaun since yesterday and I've been ignoring his calls and texts. But truth be told I was missing him. My life felt empty and boring without him.

I left the house to go to the mall. C'ndi and Pearl wanted to join me but I refused I just wanted to be alone and think through

things. I went to the salon to pamper myself. I changed my hairstyle and nails. After the salon I got bored. I decided to check on Lelo finding out his whereabouts. Luckily he said he was at his place. I first bought us some takeaways then I drove to his place. I found him alone.

Lelo is like my best friend I can easily talk to him first before others.

Lelo\_: "Yho chomie thank you for visiting it's like you knew that I'm bored."

Me\_: "I can sense things.."

Lelo\_: "Yeah right. What did you buy for us I am so damn hungry."

Me\_: "Check there."

Lelo\_: "Shall I dish up for us."

Me\_: "Not me. I'm not hungry. Do you have wine I forgot to buy one?" I checked if there's some.

I took the wine and two glasses then went to sit on the lounge. Lelo joined me with his plate of food.

Me\_: "Friend I'm not okay."

Lelo\_: "What's wrong?"

Me\_: "It's Shaun. I think him and Lindi had something going on."

Lelo\_: "What makes you say that?"

Me\_: "Well it's what Lindi told me yesterday."

Lelo\_: "Who is Lindi again?"

Me\_: "That annoying girl from my class."

Lelo\_: "Ooh the attention seeker. So you believe what she told you. What if she said that just to get into you."

Me\_: "How does she know that Shaun and I are dating.."

Lelo\_: "Have you spoken to Shaun about this?"

Me\_: "I tried to confront him yesterday, but he was busy so we couldn't talk. Ever since then I haven't talked to him I'm not answering his calls."

Lelo\_: "Why not?"

Me\_: "I don't think I'm ready to hear what he got to say. This thing is no different from what Lwando did."

Lelo\_: "That's the mistake you keep doing, comparing the two. Move on from what Lwando did."

Me\_: "How do you suggest me to do that?"

Lelo\_: "Talk to Shaun hear him out what he got to say.."



## **Shaun's POV.**

The tension between my woman and I was not right, I just didn't like it at all. She was ignoring me totally. Yesterday when she came to confront me I could see she was hurting and I wanted to explain and comfort her but I couldn't because of the environment we were in.

I won't start my day well if I haven't seen her or talked to her. So, I drove to his home and I rang the intercom. Pearl came to attend me.

"Hey, Shaun. You're looking for Toya?" She said.

Shaun\_: "Yeah is she in?"

Pearl\_: "No you just missed her. She left a few minutes ago. Try her on her cellphone."

Shaun\_: "Yea of course I'll do so. Thanks hey."

Pearl\_: "Sharp."

I left. I drove to the gym hoping to find her there. On my way, I tried to call her again, but she wasn't picking up. I got there and I looked for her everywhere but my babe wasn't there. I hated myself and got angry for not having control of what was happening at the moment. I left the gym as frustrated as I was and went to work. I was planning to bury myself with work.

Seeing Nomonde after so many years made me anxious I didn't know how to react but one thing I know is that I hate her with all my being. She betrayed me and hurt me in the worst possible way. I trusted her with all of my life. I just wish she could just go back to wherever she comes from and leave me and my family alone. I feel like she's invading my space.

As for Lindi, I don't know what she's hoping to achieve with all of this but one thing I know is I won't let her come between Toya and I. Toya is my life. I love that woman. I hope she forgives me for kissing Lindi. That's another mistake I regret.

I got to work and started doing my work. I kept checking on my phone, I was hoping Toya would at least return my calls even by a text. But nothing. Then there was a knock on my door. "come in" I said. The door opened and Nomonde walked in. My blood boiled up instantly fuming in anger I could feel my palm getting sweaty.

Shaun\_: "What are you doing here?"

Nomonde\_: "I don't think that is a proper way of greeting your visitor."

Shaun\_: "Don't test me Nomonde please leave now." I said standing up.

Nomonde\_: "Relax okay I'm not here to cause a scene I just want us to talk."

Shaun\_: "There's nothing for us to talk about."

Nomonde\_: Well I'll do the talking and you will listen."... "I hope you haven't had lunch cause I bought one for us. Meatballs and spaghetti are your favorite."... "I still remembered you see."  
She said smiling taking out the takeaways from the paper bag.  
The smell of it disgusted me just like how she disgusted me.

Shaun\_: "I don't eat meatballs and spaghetti."

Nomonde\_: "But this used to be your favourite..." She said in disappointment.

Shaun\_: "You said it right 'used to be' not anymore. So put it away before I throw out! It smells so bad."

Nomonde\_: "Shaun you can't be serious. If you think maybe I've put something in your food, look I didn't just to prove it to you." She took a bite of what was supposed to be mine. "Hmm, this still state good please try it you still going to love it."

Shaun\_: "How did you find where I work?" I asked feeling annoyed by her presence.

Nomonde\_: "Au that... It wasn't hard to find you."

Shaun\_: "Okay now that you're here what do you want?"

Nomonde\_: "Are you not going to sit down?"

Shaun\_: "Nomonde you're not here to tell me what to do. So just say what you came for then leave now!"

Nomonde\_: "Geez calm down! I was hoping that we could talk like adults. I want to apologize for what I did to you and your brothers... I uhm.."

Shaun\_: "Nomonde look, I don't need your apology I'm over what you did. It didn't kill us we survived. The problem is I don't want to see you or come near me or my family. Just keep the distance or go back to where you have been hiding yourself."

Nomonde\_: "Please hear me out you don't have to be rude. I really want us to fix things. I was young okay. I wasn't thinking straight when I realized what I had just done I couldn't face you the only thing that I could think of was to run away. I'm sorry."

Shaun\_: "Your sorry is not fixing anything that is why I said save it. Now Nomonde please leave. I understand that you're sorry..."

"I love you!" She said interrupting me. I was taken by her words. Thinking that maybe I didn't hear her correctly.

Nomonde\_: "I still love you, Shaun. I have never stopped loving you. All these years I couldn't stop loving you.." Her voice was now breaking from crying. Tears rolled down her cheeks.

Shaun\_: "Are you out of your mind? You can't just come here and claim to love me. You don't love me maybe you love the idea of being with me."

Nomonde\_: "I know I might not deserve your love but I really wish you could give us a chance."

Shaun\_: "You damn right you don't deserve my love. And there is no us. I have moved on with my life and I'm very happy."

Nomonde\_: "Are you serious? Moved on with a student, your student!"

I was surprised where she got all of this information.

Nomonde\_: "You thought I didn't know that Latoya Jones is one of your students."

Shaun\_: "Student or not a student that is not none of your business."

Nomonde\_: "I know people who can be very interested to know this. Like the school management.."

I chuckled, "So you're now threatening me? From claiming to love me and crying, you're now threatening me. You have the nerve!"

Nomonde\_: "You're leaving me with no choice I'm fighting for what is mine. I'll do whatever it takes to make you mine again."

I sigh, "I have never seen a lunatic person like you in my life. You're crazy. I am not yours and I'd never be yours!" She looked at me. and wiped her tears.

She took her bag and stood up.

Nomonde\_: "We shall see with that one." She said that boldly. I could see that she was determined to do what she was planning to do. But I couldn't care any less. One thing I know is that I won't leave Toya no matter what.

As she opened the door to leave she met Toya about to knock. Their eyes locked. Toya looked surprised to see her in my office.

"You..." She said and walked past her.

Shaun\_: "Babe." That's all I could say. I was happy to see her. I was glad she finally came to see me. I tried to pull her for a hug but she backed away.

Latoya\_: "What was that about?"

Shaun\_: "Nothing babe."

She walked to my table and placed her bag on the chair. I caught her looking at the food takeaways on my table.

Shaun\_: "She brought lunch for me but I'm not going to eat it."

Latoya\_: "I'm not interested to know." She said turning her gaze to me. "Tell me your thing with Lindie.."

I could see that what I was about to tell her was going to hurt her but lying to her was going to make things.

Shaun\_: "My love please take a seat."

Latoya\_: "Shaun, I'd rather stand.."

I gathered myself together. My hands slide inside my pant pocket. Then cleared my throat.

"It happens that I once kissed her. But I did apologize to her for it." I said.

Shaun\_: "My love she's lying when she says me and her dated. We only kissed and it was a mistake." I continued.

Latoya\_: "When was this?"

Shaun\_: "I don't remember."

Latoya\_: "Was it before you and I dated."

Shaun\_: "Before we dated. That's what I'm certainly sure of." Then there was a moment of silence between us. "My love I'm sorry. Please forgive me." I said breaking it.

Latoya\_: "I need to leave." She said taking her handbag.

Shaun\_: "Babe please don't leave let's talk about this.." I said trying to hold her but she backed away.

Latoya\_: "Shaun... Not now I'll call you. I need some time to cool down and process all of this."

Shaun\_: "Of course." My voice almost did not come out. She made her way to the door and exited.

I was left frustrated what if this 'some time' she's asking takes forever? I can't afford to lose her because of that bitch.



**Shaun's POV.**

The rest of my day was terrible. I was just glad that I managed to finish all of my work even though I wasn't in a good space. Once I was done with everything and submitted it. I left work. I first stopped by the gym for some workouts just to release the tension and the stress.

It was my turn to cook but because I wasn't in a good mood I decided to grab takeaways on my way home. At home, I found my boys Jay and Siya chilling with Lamayne and Vince.

Jay\_: "Shaun what eating you, look how bad you look.." He said after I've greeted them.

Shaun\_: "Tsek man"

Jay\_: "Have some beer then sit down and tell us what's wrong."

Shaun\_: "I need something strong." I went to get a bottle of cognac and one glass."

Siya\_: "Don't tell me you're going to drink that all alone."

Shaun\_: "If you want some go get yourself a glass too."

Jay\_: "What is Miss Toya doing to you ntwana?"

Shaun\_: "Man I have a lot of shit happening. I once kissed one of my students now my woman knows about it and she's not happy at all. She wants me to give her some space."

Siya\_: "Who you kissed?"

Shaun\_: "Some chick from my class by the name of Lindi."

Siya\_: "Are they friends?"

Shaun\_: "No they are not, and they are not even close. Lindi seems to be competing with Toya. I don't know how Lindi found out about Toya and me. She's now spreading lies saying that we dated."

Lamayne\_: "That Lindi girl needs to be taught a lesson."

Jay\_: "I agreed with Lamayne."

Shaun\_: "Naa I won't waste my energy on her. I just want my woman back that is all. And besides, I've got other things to deal with.."

Vince\_: "Like?"

I took a deep breath, "Like Nomonde."

Lamayne\_: "Arg. What has she done?"

Shaun\_: "She came to my work today. Declaring her love for me and wanting us to fix things. When I told her to go to hell she

then started to threaten me. Saying she will report me to the school management for dating one of my students."

Siya\_: "Ntwana that's serious. How did she find out?"

Jay\_: "Who the hell is Nomonde?"

Siya\_: "His high school ex-girlfriend."

Jay\_: "What the heck! Has she run out of dicks? Since she wants you back now out of all these years.."

Shaun\_: "A few days ago I bumped into her at the gym, and I was with Toya. So I introduced Toya as my girlfriend, of course. And she recognized her and then decided to research us."

Siya\_: "So what are you going to do?"

Shaun\_: "Nothing. I'm not intimidated by her threats I'm just pissed off that's all. The thoughts of her make my blood boil with anger. Maybe it's because I've never got a chance to confront her about what she did. She just disappeared into a thin air."

The following morning, I woke up with a terrible headache. I had a hangover. I don't remember the last time I had this shit. I'm not a heavy drinker but last night I had too much of it. I took a long bath and changed into my casual wear before leaving my bedroom. I went downstairs to prepare something to eat. Vince and Lamayne were already playing a video game. That's all they

wake up to do every day. I sat myself on a barstool and then ate my breakfast. I wanted to be in a quiet place. I checked my phone I had no chats, texts, or missed calls from Toya. I was missing her dearly. I dialled her number it rang, but no answer.

A text from her came through, 'I'M FINE.'

I text her back, 'PLEASE ANSWER YOUR PHONE MY LOVE I NEED TO HEAR YOUR VOICE.'

After a few seconds, I rang her phone again but still, she wasn't picking up. I let her be.

Later I received a text from Siya telling me to be at his house at 5:30 pm.

'WHAT'S FOR?' I texted him back.

'YOU WILL FIND OUT WHEN YOU GET HERE.' He replied.

I tried to get myself busy with some of the things around the house. Then later I prepared to go to Siya's house.

and I pulled out of Siya's apartment before leaving the car there was a text that came through. I checked it out. The text was from an unknown number and an audio clip was attached to the message. I played the clip and it was my conversation with Toya from the previous day in my office. This was clear as daylight to me that this clip was from Nomonde. She listened to our conversation. She's so determined to try and destroy my

career. I decided not to entertain her giving her the satisfaction. If she's planning to use this against me then I won't fight her. I don't want anything to keep me in contact with her.

I click my tongue. And stepped out of the car. I went inside the out. I called Siya's name out as I entered. He responded from the other room. There were also other voices coming from the other side. I helped myself with a beer from the fridge and then went to join them. My eyes scanned the room before I greeted everyone. For a moment my gaze with Toya met and locked.

C'ndi\_: "You're done here friend right?"

She turned her gaze to her friend who was talking to her. "Yes, I'm done." She said.

C'ndi\_: "OK let me take these to the kitchen." She said tying up. They were eating biscuits and juice.

Siya\_: "Let me go get myself a beer too." He said following C'ndi.

I took a seat next to Latoya but leaving a gap between us. Her attention was now on her phone. I shifted comfortably and leaned back on the sofa. I wasn't so sure why I was there if it was her who requested to see me. A few minutes later a text from Siya came through.

"WE HAVE LEFT. YOU AND TOYA SORT OUT YOUR THING BEFORE LEAVING THAT ROOM."

'Ooh okay, so Siya just set us up' I thought to myself.

"Ish where is C'ndi we should get going for the party." She said checking her wristwatch. I looked at her and said nothing. She got up and disappeared to the kitchen.

Latoya\_: "Where have they gone to?" she asked as she noticed there was no one in the kitchen. She scrolled her phone and made a call. "They are both not answering their phones." I could hear some annoyance in her voice. I wasn't looking at her my focus was on a blank TV screen.

Shaun\_: "It's the two of you." I finally said.

Latoya\_: "Excuse me? Was this your plan?!" She said almost shouting at me.

Shaun\_: "Latoya.., Babe come sit here next to me." I said with so much authority and boldness in my voice.

She hesitated, but finally came and sat uncomfortably next to me.

Shaun\_: "I might have hurt you but you don't get to shout at me especially not for no reason." I said with the same tone level.

Latoya\_: "But I wasn't.."

Shaun\_: "I'm still talking!"

Latoya\_: "I'm sorry."

Shaun\_: "I don't know if you know that I love you. I have never loved any other woman the way I love you. I am not perfect but I'd never hurt you intentionally. I did not have a relationship with Lindi. Yes, I did kiss her but that kiss meant nothing. I even apologized to her. However, she didn't take it well because she was hoping that since we had kissed we could be more. So please do not let her come between us. Maybe she is still bitter because I refused to be in a relationship with her."

Right at that moment, my phone rang. I answered it without checking who the caller was "Hello?" I said. I was feeling irritated.

Caller\_: "Did you receive my text?"

Shaun\_: "Arg it's you. What do you want?"

Nomonde\_: "Are you not going to say anything about the clip?"

Shaun\_: "What do you want from me? Do you want me to give you the go-ahead.."

Nomonde\_: "Do you understand what I'm about to do? But you still have that stinky attitude of yours!"

Shaun\_: "Nx you know what I don't have time for your threats. If you think maybe, I'll beg you... forget it because that's not

gonna happen. You can do whatever you want with that clip. Didn't you take it with the intention of using it, then use it."

I ended the call. I was overly pissed off by this woman. I stood up and went to the kitchen. I took a beer from the fridge and gulped almost all of it leaning against the counter.

"Let's go," I said to my woman once done drinking my beer. I ushered her out locked the house then went to my car. We left Siya's apartment. I drove her to Morningside where they were having a year-end closing party. Throughout the drive, we were both quiet.

### **Latoya's POV.**

I have never seen Shaun this angry and I'm terrified by him. The drive to Morningside felt so long. In the car, one is talking not even the sound of the radio is playing. A moment later he asked me to direct him to the guesthouse. Immediately as the car pulled outside the guesthouse I opened the door to exit but I stopped in my tracks as he called out my name. The sound of how he says my name makes me weak. It sends butterflies in my stomach. I turn to look at him I find his gaze already burning on me. I couldn't look at him in the eyes for long. I shifted my gaze from him.

"I love you..." He said after a while. "Enjoy your night and behave." He continued. His gaze was still on me.



"Thank you," I muttered. He shifted close to you. With his index finger, he made me look at him. I then felt his cold mint lips on mine. I froze for a moment before kissing him back. Then he suddenly broke it as I was still enjoying the kiss leaving me wanting for more.

Even though I was still angry at him but he still had that effect on me.

Me\_: "Are you going in?" I asked almost whispering. He shook his head. "Okay. Uhm bye then." I said.

Shaun\_: "Sharp."

I stepped out of the car. I head towards the entrance door. He waited for me to get inside then he drove off. I went inside almost everyone had arrived I looked for my friends. I found them. We invited Lelo to join us even though he's not from our class.

Me\_: "You left me." I said to C'ndi.

C'ndi\_: "Er I couldn't argue with Siya when he said we must leave leaving you two behind."

Me\_: "Mxxm."

C'ndi\_: "Are you guys okay now?"

Me\_: "We're getting there."

Rose\_: "What's the matter vele?"

Me\_: "Shaun is cheating." I said sipping my cocktail and looking away.

Rose\_: "What?"

Amica\_: "With who?"

Me\_: "With Lindi."

C'ndi\_: "The one and only Lindi?"

Rose\_: "Nx where's this little rat."

Amica\_: "Today it has to be her day nx!"

Rose\_: "She needs to be taught to stay on her lane."

C'ndi\_: "I don't believe this. Toya tells us the truth, not this."

Me\_: "Yo you guys like Shaun you always defend him. Well the truth is Shaun and Lindi once kissed but Lindi said to me they dated."

C'ndi\_: "When did all this happen?"

Me\_: "Apparently before Shaun and I."

Rose\_: "I'm sure it's Lindi who threw herself on him."

Amica\_: "No doubt she was always over him in class."

Me\_: "What if it's the other way around"

Khali\_: "You know Toya, you need to learn to defend your man even if he's the one who is at fault. And stop being angry for the things that have nothing to do with you. If you find out something about his past are you going to be angry at him again. It's something that happened before you so don't worry yourself about it."

Lelo\_: "Tell her. Toya needs to grow up, her behaviour is still childish."

Khali\_: "Instead of doubting him you need to support and trust him until he gives you a reason not to."

Me\_: "Do you guys blame me? I'm all new in this dating thing."

C'ndi\_: "That's no excuse. Dating doesn't have a manual book or needs an experience it needs you to think and reason!"

Me\_: "Ouch.."

Rose\_: "But I still think Lindi needs to be taught a lesson. She needs to learn to stay in her lane."

Amica\_: "I agree. She's been provoking Toya far too long now."

Me\_: "No one is going to be taught a lesson here. Stop your warlike thing like this. You need to start behaving like ladies."

Rose\_: "Excuse us for being warlike but when a bitch is being bitchy then it needs to be treated like one "

"Exactly friend," Amica agreed with her.

Me\_: "No guys leave her. She's not worth it. And besides, we're not here to cause drama we're here to have fun and enjoy."

Khali\_: "Let's go join others and stop sitting here."

We went to join others just like Khali said. The night went on. I tried to forget about my problems for a moment. Good music, booze, and food all over. I was slowly getting drunk. I've been having tequila only after that one glass of cocktail. I started getting emotional and missing Shaun. I went to the balcony to call him. It was a bit quieter there. I found Lindi and her friends chatting and for some reason, I heard the mention of my name in their conversation. As soon as they noticed me they kept quiet.

Me\_: "My presence shouldn't stop you from talking about my name."

Lindie\_: "Hold it, you're not even special to talk about. Why would we talk about you.."

Me\_: "Mxxm" I ignored her and called Shaun not minding the time. He answered with a low husky voice, "Hello."

Me\_: "Babe."

Shaun\_: "My love, Are you okay"

Me\_: "Babe please come and fetch me."

Shaun\_: "Where are you?"

Me\_: "Still at Morningside."

Shaun\_: "OK I'm coming." I ended the call.

Lindi\_: "Asking for Mr. Prof to come and fetch you.."

Me\_: "Yep. Does it hurt you anywhere? Or you still want a piece of him."

She chuckled, "Enjoy your little moment with him while it lasts. Soon Nomonde will take what is hers."

I clicked my tongue and walked away. Shaun came shortly to get me. I left without saying goodbye to my friends. I was too drunk to do that. "Are you okay?" He asked after a long silence in the car.

Me\_: "Yeah I'm OK." He looked at me and nodded then he shifted his gaze back to the road. We arrived at his apartment and went straight to his bedroom then he disappeared to the en suite. I heard the water running then he came back after a while.

Shaun\_: "I have run some water for you." I thanked him and then did as I was told. I first brushed my teeth and then got inside the bathtub. The water was half cold and half hot. I took a long slow bath till the water went cold. He walked in, "I thought you had fallen asleep inside here." He said.

Me\_: "No I'm coming just now." He took a body towel then helped me get out, and he wrapped it around my body. We walk back to the bedroom. He got in bed as I dried my body and lotion it. I changed into one of his T-shirts that I normally use. I got in bed and cuddled him from behind.

Shaun\_: "Did you enjoy yourself?"

Me\_: "Ya a little." I trailed some wet kisses on his back. He turned to face me and cup my cheek. "I missed you," I said. My voice almost did not come out. He claimed my lips with his. We kissed so passionately. I've missed this moment with him. He slowly took off my t-shirt and got on top of me. He trailed some tickling kisses on my neck to my collarbone. He moved down to my nipples. They were already hard for him. He played with my nipples with his tongue. I moaned a little from the nice feeling.

"Make love to me.." My mouth spoke my mind. I wanted him. I wanted to satisfy him and give him no reason to leave me. He stopped what he was doing and looked up at me. His eyes were red. I know he wanted it to. "Please." I pleaded.

Shaun\_: "You don't mean that.."

Me\_: "I do. I feel ready." He got off me and laid on his back.

He sighs and pulls me to his chest, "My love look, as much as I'd love to make love to you but I can't do it now. I'm sure you don't mean what you said.."

Me\_: "But I mean it. I want to submit to you, I am ready."

Shaun\_: "That is not you talking. You've been drinking.."

Me\_: "Ooh so you saying I'm drunk!" I tried to remove myself from him but he held me so close and tight.

Shaun\_: "Maybe... a little. But that's not my point. I want your first to be special. I want to have you while you are at your sober senses. Please don't be mad about it." I decided not to respond to him. "I love you, Miss Jones." He said after a while of silence.

I woke up with a splitting headache. I checked my environment I realized I was in Shaun's bedroom. I don't remember how I got here. I'm naked. I saw a T-shirt next to me. I took it and wore it. I got out of bed and went to look for my phone in my bag. I found it but it's off. I took out a charger and then plugged it. I waited for a while for it to pick up then I switched it on. A lot of texts came through my phone. They were from my friends asking my whereabouts. I text back at them telling them I'm okay and I'm at Shaun's place. Lelo texted back immediately, "You such a bitch!!" I laughed at his text I expected that from him.

"Mrs. Wells finally you're awake." Shaun walked in with a tray. "Breakfast is served in bed, Miss." He looked clean and fresh.

Me\_: "Morning." I faked a smile. "Uhm let me go rinse my mouth first." I disappeared into the en-suite to wash my face and rinse off my mouth. I came back shortly. "Thank you," I said as I took the tray from him. I took a few bites, "This is delicious. Are you not eating with me?" I asked him as he was just staring at me with no emotions.

Shaun\_: "Nope I've already eaten mine."

Me\_: "Okay... I'm not hungry though." I said after a while.

Shaun\_: "I have noticed."

Me\_: "I got a terrible headache, so I have no appetite."

Shaun\_: "Drink your tea then have some meds you will be fine."

Me\_: "I don't remember how I got here last night?"

Shaun\_: "You phoned and asked me to come and fetch you."

Me\_: "Okay thanks... Uhm was I too drunk?" I asked shyly.

Shaun\_: "Babe, last night was amazing and you took me by a surprise. You were on freak. You had me tied up here in this bed and got dirty with me."

Me\_: "Really?" I asked in a low-toned voice.

Shaun\_: "I enjoyed and loved every moment of it. You don't remember?" He had a smirk.

Me\_: "Did we..? You know"



Shaun\_: "Yes we did. You don't remember?"

I was stunned, shook my head embarrassed and shy. I looked away. "Did we use... condom? Am I not supposed to be sore..."

He just burst into laughter after a while he took a tray from me and put it away. My hands were trembling already. Falling pregnant was what I was thinking. I wasn't ready to be a mum. I wanted to feel myself with my fingers if we really did it...

Shaun\_: "Babe look I'm kidding we didn't do anything. We just kissed, cuddled then slept. Trust me. I wasn't gonna take advantage of you like that." He said as he grasped my both hands.

I turned to look at him for a while before smiling. I was looking for honesty in his eyes. "I trust you." More like relieved.

Shaun\_: "Good. I love you ne? Now drink up your meds." He gave me a glass of water and some painkillers.

Shaun\_: "I'm going to take these back to the kitchen while you go shower ne."

Me\_: "I don't have clean clothes to change on."

Shaun\_: "You can wear anything that you find in my closet. But I always tell you that you should have some of your clothes staying here."

Me\_: "Ya I know hey.."

Shaun\_: "Maybe you should consider it now. We can even go do some small shopping today but that's if it's Okay with you Madam."

Me\_: "We will see once I'm done taking a bath."

He left and I went to take a quick shower. Then after I looked for something to wear then went downstairs. I found him in the kitchen.

Me\_: "Where are your brothers?"

He looked at me and frowned. "They went out. Are you feeling cold?"

Me\_: "Okay, nope." I'm wearing sweatpants, a hoodie, and his sleepers.

Shaun\_: "But sweetheart we can't go to the mall with you wearing like that it's hot outside."

Me\_: "I don't feel like going out. I just want to be indoors with you."

He came to me then he lifted me to sit on the counter. And I had him standing between my legs.

Shaun\_: "I'll appreciate that. I miss us we haven't done this in a long time."

Me\_: "It hasn't been that long."

Shaun\_: "It is for me. I want to be like this with you always but you have been shutting me out lately but I don't blame you."

Me\_: "About that, I want to apologize for being so hard on you and not trusting you. I'm sorry I promise I'll try to do better next time."

Shaun\_: "It's I understand."

I was happy that Shaun and I had sorted things out, and we're now good. We spent our day together covering the time we had lost while I was still angry at him. I love Shaun because he is so patient with me and his feelings for me are transparent. I have no doubts that he feels the same way as I do.

He later took me home. We agreed that we would go shopping the following day. I found my girls sleeping on the couch. Looks like mum Nandi isn't back as yet. I went upstairs to put on my slim bag. Take a bath then change on my pyjamas. Once done I went to the kitchen to check what I could cook and something quick. I browsed through the cardboard and fridge but got too lazy to cook. I just ordered 2 Large pizzas. They got delivered after 40 minutes. My girls Pearl and C'ndi were now awake.

**Latoya's POV.**

It is on a Monday. Shaun and I were supposed to go shopping as promised but ever since this morning, I'm failing to get hold of him. At first, his phone was ringing with no answer now it's going straight to voicemail. Last night we were fine we even agreed that he would pick me up at 10 am. I decided to stop calling him probably because he had a valid reason for not being available. I'll wait until I hear from him. I spent my day indoors.

The following day, as I came from taking a bath I found my phone ringing on top of my bed I answered it without checking who is the caller. "Hello," I said answering. "Hi." His voice said on the other side.

Shaun\_: "What are you doing?"

Me\_: "Just finished taking a bath.."

Shaun\_: "Okay I'll come to pick you up in an hour."

Me\_: "Ow..Okay. About yesterday, we were..."

Shaun\_: "We will talk about it when I see you." He said not letting me finish my sentence.

Me\_: "Okay. You will find me ready."

Shaun\_: "Okay sharp." He then ended the call. I could hear that he was not his normal self. I wondered what was the matter now.

I looked for something to wear. I decided on a simple look. I chose a bottle-green shirt dress and black gladiator heels. I didn't apply any makeup. I tied my weave up. I was planning on removing it today hopefully I'll get time to pop by the salon. I did my eyebrows and put on my nude lipstick. By the time Shaun called saying he was outside, I was already waiting for him. I took my shades and my bag and then left the house.

Pearl and C'ndi have already left. And as for mum Nandi is coming this afternoon.

I got inside the car and greeted each other then shared a hug.

Shaun\_: "I hope I'm not hijacking you from your plans..."

Me\_: "I was planning to go to the salon, so I'd appreciate it if you could take me there."

Shaun\_: "Okay cool. Can we grab something to eat first 'cause I'm hungry?"

Me\_: "Ya sho."

Shaun\_: "You look beautiful.."

Me\_: "Thank you."

He started the engine then we drove off. We drove to town and went to this one restaurant. Because I wasn't really hungry I just ordered a chicken salad and orange juice. Shortly our food came and we started digging in.

Shaun\_: "Babe look, I want to apologize for yesterday I know that we had plans but I didn't keep up with them. Something important came up and it needed my full attention."

Me\_: "Then the at least you could have done was to send a text message... letting me know that there has been a change of plans. "

Shaun\_: "I know. My day got really frustrating. I'm sorry.."

Me\_' "It's fine."

After we were done eating we left the restaurant and went to the salon. I asked them to remove my weave and do treatment on my hair. Shaun paid then we left.

Me\_: "Where to now?"

Shaun\_: "I've got somewhere to show you.."

Me\_: "Where's that?"

Shaun\_: "You will see."

We drove and left town. He played R Kelly's music. We took a freeway that led us to this township. We drove inside the

township for a while then eventually parked on the side of the road. All this time no one is talking we just listening to music.

Me\_: "What are we doing here?" I asked out of curiosity. He lowers the volume then he sighs.

Shaun\_: "This is where I grew up." I looked at him, "Huh?" I wasn't so sure if I heard him correctly.

Shaun\_: "My brothers and I used to stay there with our mum." He said, pointing to a house across the road. "She dated her class teacher and got pregnant with me. She couldn't finish her matric. Her parents chased her out and none of her family members wanted anything to do with her. So Dad bought her that house. I thought life was fine because I had both my parents under one roof. Lamayne and Vince were young when Dad started acting up. I was old enough to put things into a perfect sense. My father never loved my mother but too bad three children came out of that loveless relationship. We would go for days without food. The money Dad was giving Mum wasn't enough to take all of us. Sometimes he would beat up Mum and say she must look for a job or do something about her life. But she never got a decent job because she wasn't educated. Mum tried to go back to her home, but we were chased away. We found out that Dad was getting married to another woman a day before the wedding. From that day Mum got sick because of stress. After two years she passed on

because of stress and pneumonia. She was young. Dad robbed her of all of her dreams and then sent her to an early grave. At least he did help out with funeral arrangements when I was struggling. I had to look after my brothers. I promised myself that I'd do anything to give them a better life. After I passed my matric Dad refused to pay my tertiary fee. He said I must look for a job so I could look after my siblings. Luckily I got a scholarship to study in the UK. I knew that I couldn't let the opportunity slip away, like it or not I had to take it. Again I couldn't leave my siblings alone Laymane was still too young to look after Vince. The only option I had was to take them to a boarding school even though I knew we couldn't afford it. But at least they were going to be safe there. I asked Dad to pay for their boarding fees, but he refused saying that the expenses were too much for him, he doesn't have that kinda money. I took them anyway. I had a girlfriend that was supporting me through all of this. She was staying on the other side of the street. Came the day that I had to leave I asked her to look after my brothers. I had already found people who were going to rent the house so I was going to use the money to pay my brother's boarding school fees and food. I asked her to collect the money from the tenants and use it to cover my brothers' needs. I went to the UK I looked for a job immediately and I found one. I worked for a few days then I asked my employer if she could give me my salary in advance. She asked the reason



and I told her why. She volunteered to pay for my brother's whole years of school expenses. I was very grateful. I was able to focus on my job and school work without any stress because I knew that was brothers were safe, and they also did well in their school work. I wasn't aware that I wasn't paying much attention to Nomonde the way I was supposed to or how she wanted me to. The following year she only visited my brothers at school for few times then she stopped. She even stopped sending them money. When Laymane told me that I tried to call her but she never answered any of my calls and she went on changing her number. I had to find a way to send them money so they could buy groceries and other stuff they needed. When I came back during the school holidays I found out that people who were staying in our home had moved out a month ago. I had to look for another tenant to rent and I found the family that is still staying there. They have stayed there for 7 years now. After I graduated in media studies and got a job I asked them to stop paying the rent and let them stay for free. I never even once looked for Nomonde. I was hurt and disappointed by her actions. I trusted her with my life. All I wanted from her was a little more patience with me but she failed and betrayed me."

All this time I was quiet listening to him talk.

Me\_: "Why are you telling me all of this?" I know that was just a plain stupid question to ask. I regretted asking it. That was insensitive of me.

Me\_: "Please don't respond to that. That was just a stupid question to ask. I'm sorry."

He chuckled "No it's fine. I'm telling you all of this because I love you and I want to be transparent with you."

Me\_: "I'm sorry that you had to go through all of that with your siblings."

Shaun\_: "You don't have to be sorry. Everyone has a journey to live and a story to tell about their lives. I have made peace with it because through it all our lives turned out just fine. Until she showed up in my life. Babe the lady that we met at the gym and also you find in my office is my Ex, Nomonde. Apparently, she wants to be back in my life, she came to apologize for what she did and she still believes that she loves me she never stopped."

Me\_: "What!" I asked in a panic. What if he's planning on breaking up with me for her?

Shaun\_: "Toya my love, I'll never allow anything or anyone to come between us.."

Me\_: "So, you're not breaking up with me..?"

Shaun\_: "No. Of course not. I love you and I want to be with you."

Me\_: "I love you too Shaun and I don't want to lose you.." I was sincere with my feelings.

Shaun\_: "I know. You won't lose me, babe. I resigned at work my love yesterday."

Me\_: "What! Why?"

Shaun\_: "She's been threatening me saying she will report us if I don't break up with you. So she did. Yesterday, I was called by the Dean and was given two options either I resign or I face a disciplinary hearing for being involved with my two students, which is you and Lindi, so I chose to resign. I had to choose between you and her and I chose you.."

I tried to speak up but words failed me. "I Uhm... I don't know what to say.."

Shaun\_: "You don't have to say anything. You just have to love me. Come here." He pulled me into a hug and we hugged for a while then we shared a passionate kiss.

Shaun\_: "I want us to be a family and build a home together. I'll ask them to move out and then renovate the house into a big one"

Me\_: "What! You want us to live here? No babe you can't be serious. Is this place even safe?"

He just laughed at me.

Township and I are two different things. I know I always say I want to feel the kasi vibe but that doesn't mean I want to live there for the rest of my life. I'd feel lost.

I couldn't contain the excitement in two weeks I'll be graduating and turning 21. I was happy and very proud of myself. I went to Mum's room to ask for her opinion on a few designer dresses, I found online. "Mum, I need your opinion here, what do you think of these dresses?" I asked as I entered the room.

Mum\_: "Let me see?.. Ow wow! These are beautiful. They really are beautiful."

Me\_: "You think so I think I like this one.."

Mum\_: "You are not going on a fashion show my baby it's a graduation day.."

Me\_: "But I want to look beautiful."

Mum\_: "Still looking for something simple but elegant. Why are you looking for a dress online while you have a designer?"

Me\_: "I'm looking for an idea of what I might like before sending him a brief of what I want."

Mum\_: "Toya you just wasting time the ceremony is in two weeks. The poor guy might not have enough time if you don't talk to him in time."

Me\_: "Now you're making me nervous, what should I do?"

Mum\_: "Go see him today, as in now. And tell him to make you two dresses."

Me\_: "Why two?"

Mum\_: "I'm planning your 21st birthday party and graduation celebration so I'm thinking of making it in one day.."

Me\_: "What?!" I jumped in excitement and hugged my mum. "Thank you. Thank you. You are the best mum ever!!"

Mum\_: "I know I am." She said smiling

Me\_: "I know that was supposed to be a surprise but because you mummy dearest can't keep surprises you just told me."

She just smiled. "Get out of here!" I left her room. I went to look for my car keys then texted my fashion designer letting him know that I was coming... On my way, my phone rang and it was Shaun. "Hey handsome," I said as I answered.

Shaun\_: "Hey gorgeous. Are you driving?"

Me\_: "Yes I am. I'm going to see my fashion designer."

Shaun\_: "Ooh Okay. Can I come too?"

Me\_: "Ya sure I'll send you my location."

Shaun\_: "Okay thanks. Can't wait to see you.."

Me\_: "Missing me that much?"

Shaun\_: "A lot, you have no idea."

Me\_: "Hmm"

Shaun\_: "Haha I know you're blushing.." He's right I was blushing...

Me\_: "No I'm not.." I said defensively.

We talked more for a little while before ending the call. I arrived at Sam's Boutique and sent Shaun my location right away.

Sam and I greeted each other then he asked me to wait for him for a moment since I found him busy with another client. Finally, he got done and then came to attend to me.

Me\_: "Sam I don't know what to wear on my graduation day and Mum said I need two outfits!" I said frustrated...

Sam\_: "Darling I've got a few perfect garments for you, I know you going to love them.." He said with his hype.

Me\_: "Hmm Okay please show me!!"

Sam\_: "Wait here I'm coming.."

He came back with four dresses

Advertisement

and he gave me the first one (royal blue dress) to fit it on. I disappeared to the fitting room.

Sam\_: "Can you come out now!" He shouted at me.

Me\_: "Okay I'm coming.." I open the door "So what do you think?"

Sam\_: "Hmm... Turn around".. " Naa I don't like"

Me\_: "What! This dress is beautiful I like it.."

Sam\_: "Hmm take this one... Go go go"

Me\_: "Okay I'm going." He gave me a white dress... I tried it on and I happened to like it more than the Royal blue one.

Sam\_: "This one is perfect for the graduation party that you're going to have.."

"I love it too." A voice said.

Sam\_: "And who are you?"

"I'm Shaun." He said in a bold-toned voice. He had his hands in his pockets.

Sam\_: "Your BF?"

Me\_: "Ya."

Sam\_: "He's handsome." He said whispering to me.

Me\_: "I know.."

Shaun ignored us, "You look beautiful my love." He said and pecked my cheek. I just smiled at him as our eyes locked.

Sam\_: "Okay. Okay, love birds stop undressing each other with your eyes. Girly please go fit in this.." Shaun and I just laughed. I took the red dress and went to fit it. I came out shortly. They both looked at me and then shook their heads.

Me\_: "You don't like it?!"

Sam\_: "It's not doing it for me."

Me\_: "This dress is perfect Sam. And the gown will be black."

Sam\_: "No. Go try on this one."

Me\_: "Yellow?"

Sam\_: "Just try it." I sighed and went back inside the fitting room to change.

Sam\_: "OMG! This is the one. You're breathtaking babe."

Me\_: "Is it?"

Sam\_: "Yea you look stunning in this dress let me go get the shoes." He said then walked away.



Me\_: "Babe what do you think of this dress?" I ask Shaun who was just staring at me...

Shaun\_: "Marry me."

Me\_: "What? I'm asking you about the dress and you.."

Shaun\_: "I know. And I'm asking you to marry me." He sat on the couch next to him and then pulled me to sit on his lap.

Shaun\_: "My love I love you with everything that I am and I want to spend my life with you. I know I don't have the ring right now and maybe this is not the right way to propose but I'm going to do it anyway. Latoya Jones, please marry me.."

Me\_: "Uhm are you... Are you serious?" I asked because I wasn't so sure about all of this.

Shaun\_: "Yes I am." By the look in his eyes, I was convinced.

Me\_: "Yes! Yes, I'll marry you, Shaun..!!"

His eyes became glassy, and he sighed... "Thank you, my love. I promise to love you always and take care of you." We shared a hug then we kissed a very intense passionate kiss.

"Hmm," Sam cleared his throat. "I hope you're not planning to make it up here on my couch.." We broke the kiss. And I was kinda embarrassed.

Me\_: "He just asked me to marry him.." I said in a lower-toned voice.

Sam\_: "What! Are you for real!!?"

Shaun\_: "And we are getting married in the next two weeks on the 23rd."

Me\_: "What? That's my graduation day and I won't have enough time to plan a wedding.."

Shaun\_: "I know. We will have an afternoon wedding ceremony. And you don't have to worry about planning anything you will have a wedding planner. You will just have to give her your wish list."

Sam pinched me and said, "You're so lucky."

I was happy but wasn't so sure about Shaun's plans. I mean how is it possible to get everything sorted within two weeks? It's a wedding we talking about. I got done with Sam. I was happy with a yellow dress and green shoes to match the dress. I promised to fetch my things over the weekend. Shaun and I left the boutique. We first went to buy my ring then he took me to my favorite restaurant.

Planning for a wedding is no joke as much as I had a wedding planner but I could still feel the pressure. Everyone was just excited about the wedding except for me, I was getting too nervous day by day. Mum would try all her best to make me

relax. Shaun insisted on paying for everything by himself. He didn't want my help. I felt bad for not helping because I knew that he recently lost his other job and at the moment he relying on one job so I didn't want him to spend all of his savings. So I decided to have a small wedding as long as it's beautiful and I'm marrying the man that I love then I am happy. Pearl, Rose & Amica were my bridesmaids. C'ndi is my matron of honour because Siya is Shaun's best man.

As for my wedding gown, I decided to buy it and Sam only made my reception dress.

The day came. I'd be lying if I said I have had any sleep. I couldn't let myself sleep. So many things were about to happen in one day. My door flooded open my family walked in. "Happy Birthday to you" they sang for me. Zion came running to my bed and gave me a big hug. Mum and Dad came to hug me too.

Dad\_: "Happy birthday baby girl," he said and gave me a gift bag.

Me\_: "A gift for me. Yey! Thanks, Dad." I hugged him again. Mum gave me a gift bag too. I thanked her and hugged her.

Mum\_: "How are you feeling my child?"

Me\_: "I'm more nervous than excited."

Mum\_: "You're bound to. But just try to relax and enjoy this day as it is. Don't stress."

Pearl\_: "Breakfast is served Bday girl." Pearl walked in with a tray and she handed it to me.

Me\_: "Thanks sis. Are you trying to get me fat so that any of my dresses won't fit me today.."

Mum and Dad excused themselves and left with Zion.

Pearl\_: "You know you're blessed though?"

I smiled, "Why?"

Pearl\_: "Your life is perfect. You are young and beautiful, graduating today, and also getting married. And you have a job waiting for you.."

Me\_: "You are also young beautiful and also heading in the right direction in life. I know you going to do good in life and make us proud.."

Pearl\_: "I don't know hey. My matric results changed everything, the plans I had... so now I don't know."

Me\_: "Embrace what you have now sis and everything will turn out fine."

Pearl\_: "Ya ne.."

Me\_: "Do you think I'm doing the right thing?"

Pearl\_: "By marrying Shaun?"

Me\_: "Ya."

Pearl\_: "What does your heart say?"

Me\_: "I love him so much, Pearl."

Pearl\_: "There you have your answer then... Now let me leave you so you can start getting ready."

Me\_: "Please come back to do my hair."

Pearl\_: "Of course." She took a tray and then left. I then prepared myself to take a long bath.

After three hours I was ready. My family and I left the house for the graduation ceremonial venue. I was very excited about this moment. We met up with my friends' families too we took pictures, a lot of them.

The whole thing started a bit late but luckily our faculty was in the top five list who got crown first. Due to time my girls and I left the graduation ceremony as soon as we were done and had taken pictures. There was a car that Shaun had organized to take us to the hotel. We got there I couldn't contain my excitement tears rolled down. The room was decorated beautifully. There were roses everywhere with tag notes on them. I read each message. They were more like our journal. Starting from the day he came to class. When we went on road trips and camping. How he got my number? He remembers everything. As I read every scene kept playing on my mind... I

took my phone and went to sit on the balcony and called Shaun...

"Mrs. Shaun Wells," he said as he answered. I just melted as he said those words.

Me\_: "Hey babe.."

Shaun\_: "How is my bday girl doing?"

Me\_: "I'm happy. I feel like a Queen."

Shaun\_: "You're my Queen. I'll always treat you like one."

Me\_: "Thank you. Thank you for making this day so special and memorable."

Shaun\_: "Don't thank me now I know a better way of thanking me tonight.."

Me\_: "Woo is it...?"

Shaun\_: "Yep" I just knew he had his sexy smirk on his face as we spoke. We spoke for a while before we hung up. When I went back inside the room my friends were already eating. I join them. Once we were done they went to their room, and I was left alone. I went to take a bath then came to get dressed. As I opened one of the gift bags looking for lingerie I found a note inside. It read; "Please wear this I want to see you in it tonight." This note alone sent butterflies to my stomach. I

couldn't wait for him to be my first. I wondered what it would be like.

I put it on and then wore my gown. A few minutes later two ladies walked into my room followed by my wedding planner. My wedding planner introduced them to me. And I was now officially getting ready for my wedding.

I don't know why but tears couldn't stop coming out. And it's kept ruining my makeup. I asked them to excuse me I wanted to be alone for a few minutes. I looked myself at in the mirror. I looked too beautiful I wasn't so sure if it was myself. I took my phone and sent a message to Mum asking her to come to my room. Shortly she came. "Ow, my baby! Look at you. How beautiful you're.." She said as she walked in. I turned to face her. "Am I?" I asked.

Mum\_: "Yes. What's the matter, you are crying.." I turned back to the mirror.

Me\_: "I don't recognize this person. Don't you think I'm too young to get married at this age?"

Mum\_: "Ow my baby. You are too young. But love has no age restriction."

Me\_: "When you were getting married for the first time how did you feel?"

She chuckled, "To be honest I was happy. I couldn't wait to walk down the aisle. Do you want to postpone it? I'm sure the boy will understand."

Me\_: "No. This wedding will carry on I just need to calm myself down."

My makeup artist came back to redo my makeup. Then I was ready to be 'Mrs. Shaun Wells.'

Mum and Dad walked me down the aisle. As I walk down my gaze is already fixed on his. He looked so yummy in his white tux.

The pastor said a little prayer to grace this day. "Family and friends we are here today because this is the day Thee Lord our God has chosen for Shaun Wells and Latoya Jones. We are here to witness this beautiful Union as they vow to be together through marriage as husband and wife." He said... "Before I continue, I would like to ask if there's anyone who objects or is against this Union.." He said and paused for a little while.

Since there was no one saying anything the Pastor continued. He read a script from the Bible. He then prayed.

After the prayer, he asked us to say our vows starting with Shaun.

Shaun\_: "Latoya Jones, the day that I've been praying for has finally come. From the first day I laid my eyes on you I knew you



were one for me. I couldn't stand seeing you with another person. I would get jealous and angry at myself until I finally came to you and I made you mine alone... My Queen, I love you. I want to spend the rest of my life with you and grow old with you. I promise to love you always, take care of you, provide for you, respect you, protect you, and support you. Your happiness is my priority.." He muttered 'I love you.'

As I comprehend his words out of nowhere unexpectedly gunshots went on three times... Everything happened so unclearly that my consciousness went blurry.

**Narrated.**

Everyone screamed in shock and fear. Latoya and Shaun, both they have been shot. Latoya's mother rushed to her and Lamayne rushed to his brother. Everyone was in shock at what just happened. Siya ran after the person who fired the gun shorts and found the person already getting inside a red polo and drove off at full speed.

The paramedics and police arrived shortly after they were called to come to the scene. Shaun was shot twice and Toya was shot once they both rushed to the nearest hospital. Police began to take the statement of what just happened.

Though Shaun was shot twice, but he wasn't as critical as Latoya. They both rushed into the theater right away. The doctors managed to remove Shaun's bullets, but they were unable to remove them in Latoya. The bullet was in a critical place the wound was swollen, and she was losing a lot of blood as the bleeding wasn't stopping so operating her was not a good idea. They tried by all means to stop the bleeding first. She stayed in the theater longer than Shaun.

After what seemed like a decade the bleeding finally stopped but still, the bullet couldn't be removed. They had to wait for the swelling to go down. The doctor came out from the theater

to update Latoya's family about the progress. She was now in high care.

Latoya's mum\_: "Is she going to be okay though?"

Doctor\_: "It's hard to say since we haven't removed the bullet because her wound is still swollen and it is in a critical position. And she lost a lot of blood."

Latoya's mum\_: "Please doctor you have to help my child I can't lose her. Please."

Doctor\_: "We are trying our best ma'am. We can't just remove the bullet it is close to the heart. If we force to remove it we are going to lose her."

Latoya's mother let out a terrible cry. Her husband, Kyle held her against his chest comforting her.

Kyle\_: "Can we see her?"

Doctor\_: "Unfortunately not at the moment."

Kyle\_: "Please doctor we have to see our daughter."

She sighs, "Okay I can only allow just the two of you for at least 3 minutes."

Pearl\_: "Dad I want to see her too."

Kyle\_: "We heard what the doctor said, my Angel. Please allow your mum and I to go in.." He pets her on the shoulder and wipes her tears.

"We will appreciate that." He said directing to the doctor.

She nodded, "Please follow me."

Kyle and Toya's mother followed the doctor.

"Don't cry she's going to be fine," C'ndi said to Pearl as she hugged her. "I know my friend she will survive this."

Later on, Kyle and Toya's mother came back looking sad. It wasn't an easy thing seeing your child lying in that bed and she looked so pale and helpless. Kyle tried to convince everyone to go home it's been a long sad evening.

But before they left they first went to check up on how Shaun was doing. He was also in ICU. They looked through the window. Inside there is Siya and Shaun's brothers. Siya noticed them then he came to them. He first hugged his girlfriend C'ndi.

Latoya's mum\_: "How is he?" She asked Siya.

He sighs, "He is still in a coma. But the doctor said he will be fine... How is Toya?"

Latoya's mother tried to speak up but words failed her.

Kyle\_: "She is still in a critical condition they haven't removed the bullet."

Siya\_: "What! Why?" He asked in shock.

Kyle\_: "The bullet is closed to her heart and the wound is swollen. So they have to wait for the swollen to go down first before they try to remove it."

Siya\_: "I'm sorry to hear that."

Kyle nodded. "We are about to leave. Please get the boys home so they can rest."

Siya\_: "Of course, I'll do that."

They said their goodbyes then left. C'ndi stayed behind. Siya hugged her again. "I love you."

C'ndi\_: "I love you too."

This tragic event made it into the news.

Mrs Dlamini was on her tablet reading news on News24. She came across the headlines about Toya. As she was reading her son walked in all dressed up ready to go. He greeted his mother as he grabbed the Apple and took the car keys

"Where are you going?" She asked her son who was about to exit.

Khaya\_: "I'm going to see Pearl. Her sister was shot yesterday, and she's in critical condition. So, I'm going to show my support."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "You're still in contact with them?"

Khaya\_: "Yes."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "You cannot go there, your father will.." She didn't finish because Khaya had already walked out ignoring her.

She sighs in frustration.

Kyle was begging his wife to at least eat something.

Latoya's mum\_: "Kyle please. How can I eat when my daughter is in hospital fighting for her life."

Kyle\_: "But darling eating will help you gain strength. You need to be strong for our daughter."

Lshoya's mum\_: "Whoever did this clearly wanted my child dead... I can't bury her Kyle, I can't. "

Kyle\_: "Ssh that is not going to happen. I promise you. If the doctors are failing to help her then we will have to fly down our doctors." He brought her into his embrace.

Jones's family prepared to go to the hospital again. At the hospital they found Siya talking with a detective working on

Shaun and Toya's case. He was there to update both families about the progress of the case. They have the lead of a person who did this but they can't reveal the name of the suspects. But they were hoping to make the arrest soon.

Latoya's condition hasn't changed as yet. The doctors kept close eyes on her. Shaun had woken up but his family hadn't seen him because doctors were still busy with him.

Later they were allowed to see Shaun. Shaun's family went in first. They found him awake.

Vince\_: "Big brother we almost lost you how are you feeling?"

Lamayne\_: "Yeah you scared us all."

Shaun\_: "Ww.. where is Toya?"

Lamayne and Vince looked at each other not sure what to say then they looked at Siya who was standing by the door.

Shaun\_: "I want to see her.."

"She was also shot." Said Vince.

Shaun\_: "What?"

Siya came closer. "She is going to be fine the doctors are doing their best to keep her safe."

Shaun\_: "I want to see her."

Siya\_: "Not today it's still early for you to get out of bed."

Shaun\_: But.."

Siya\_: "No but. Focus on getting better. I'll check on Toya and update you."

Jay entered the room with Chantel. They greeted everyone.

Jay\_: "How is He?"

Siya\_: "The doctor said he's going to be fine."

Jay\_: "Okay. I heard about Toya.."

Siya sighed to Jay not to talk about Toya. They stayed with him until he felt drowsy and slept.

Two days passed. Shaun was recovering very well. And as for Latoya, the swelling has gone down. The doctors were planning to remove the bullet but it wasn't going to be that easy since she needed a blood transfusion. Unfortunately, her mother and her sister weren't a match, and others who volunteered to test.

The only option the family had was to contact Latoya's biological father and ask him for help. but her mother was against it. She wanted nothing to do with Lindani.

"My love, I know you probably hate Lindani, but we need his help. He is the only one who can save our daughter right now..." Kyle said trying to reason with his wife.



Latoya's mum\_: "I disagree. There has to be another way. We can't accept that man's help."

Kyle\_: "Please my love this is not about us. Please do it for the sake of our daughter's life." He pleaded.

Pearl is standing by the door listening to her parents' conversation.

"You heard what the doctor said, we don't have much time. If they don't remove the bullet soon it's going to create the infection." Kyle continues saying.

Pearl left and went to Latoya's room to talk to C'ndi.

"Will I be doing wrong if ask for Khaya's help? He is our brother after all." She asked C'ndi.

C'ndi\_: "You want to ask Khaya to donate blood for Toya?"

Pearl\_: "Yes."

C'ndi\_: "Do you think he will agree?"

Pearl\_: "I don't know. But it's worth a try."

C'ndi\_: "I think you should run this by your mother first before talking to him."

Pearl\_: "Mum will not agree to it. She is refusing to ask Dad as it is... Come let's go."

C'ndi\_: "Where are we going?"

Pearl\_: "We are going to ask Khaya."

C'ndi\_: "But what about your mother.."

Pearl\_: "I am doing this without her knowing."

"I don't like the sound of this." She said as they walked out.

They left the house to go to Khaya's house. They were using Latoya's car. They park outside and call Khaya. Shortly he came to them.

Khaya\_: "Wassup?"

Pearl\_: "We need your help. Toya needs a blood transfusion, so she needs a donor as soon as possible."

He sighs, "You want me to donate for her."

Pearl\_: "Please Khaya. You're our brother you could be a match. Please agree to test and see... I wouldn't be asking you this if it wasn't important."

Khaya\_: "Okay. Wait for me here let me go get my jacket first." He stepped out of the car and went inside his house. He took his jacket. He was about to exit when his mother asked where he was rushing to.

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "Hey where are you going?"

Khaya\_: "To the hospital."

"What for?" She asked in confusion.

Khaya\_: "Toya needs my help."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "What kind of help?"

Khaya\_: "She needs a donor.."

Mrs. Dlamini\_: "What? You can't do that without your father's concern.."

Khaya ignored his mother and left.

"Goodness, this child." She said in frustration. She looked for her cell phone and called her husband. He wasn't answering. She kept on trying until she got hold of him.

"Not now darling I'm in a middle of a meeting." He said and ended the call without hearing what his wife had to say.

Pearl, C'ndi

Advertisement

and Khaya arrived at the hospital and looked for Latoya's doctor.

Doctor\_: "Can I help you?"

Khaya\_: "I want to test to see if I am a match."

The doctor looked at Pearl, "Who is he?"

Pearl\_: "He is our brother."

He nodded, "Okay." He explained the procedure and then gave Khaya some form to sign. He was taken to the charge ward to get tested.

The result came and Khaya was a match. Latoya was then booked to go to the theater in an hour.

Pearl took a deep breath before calling her mother.

"Hello, my child." She answered.

Pearl\_: "Mum I need you to come to the hospital asap."

Pearl's s mum\_: "Is everything okay?"

Pearl\_: "Latoya is going to the theater in an hour."

Pearl's mum\_: "What? Is there something wrong with her?"

Pearl kept quiet. Not sure whether to say yes or what. She looked at C'ndi.

"Okay, my child hang in there we are on our way." Her mother spoke before she could reply. Call ended. They also phoned others to let them know.

C'ndi\_: "Let's go check on Shaun in the meantime."

Pearl\_: "Okay." They went to his ward and they found him watching TV alone.

C'ndi\_: "Is it safe to come in?"

He smiled at them, "Please come in I'm bored here.."

C'ndi\_: "How are you feeling?"

Shaun\_: "I'll be better if anyone tells me how is my wife.."

C'ndi\_: "Well we don't see her much because she's in a critical state. But today she's going to an operation."

Shaun\_: "What operation?"

C'ndi\_: "They haven't removed the bullet yet because it is a critical position."

He sighs in frustration.

"She's in good hands. She will be fine." C'ndi said trying to comfort him.

Shaun\_: "It was supposed to be her happiest day then this happened. I feel so helpless. I want to hold and tell her to fight for us."

Pearl's phone rang. It was her mother. She excused herself and went to answer the call outside. Shortly she came back.

Pearl\_: "C'ndi mum is here we have to go."

C'ndi\_: "Okay. Shaun, we will be back ne.." He nodded.

Pearl\_: "Take care, brother-in-law."

Shaun\_: "Thanks. Please tell your sister for me that I love her so much."

Pearl\_: "I'll do that.." She then left with C'ndi. She spotted her family, her mum pacing up and down. She had a worried look.  
"Mum"

Pearl's mum\_: "My baby. We came as fast as could. Why is she going to the theater? Is she okay?"

Pearl\_: "Mum we found the donor."

Pearl's mum\_: "What? Who?" She asked with a smile.

She cleared her throat first, "It's Khaya."

"You said what? Khaya, your half-brother. And You asked him without talking to me first." She was getting furious.

Pearl\_: "Mum, please. Do not get angry at me. I was trying to help we have to save my sister's life before it's too late."

Pearl's mum\_: "I am not angry, but I am disappointed. You shouldn't have involved him in his. He is Linda's son."

Kyle\_: "My love please come down. Pearl was trying to help her sister here."

Pearl\_: "But we are also Linda's children his blood runs in our veins too."

Pearl's mum\_: "Do not test me Pearl. You're my children, mine okay.." tears stream down her face. She was hurt by Pearl's words.

Kyle embraces his wife trying to comfort her.

Pearl\_: "Mum I'm sorry.." Kyle sighed to Pearl not to say anything at the moment. She sat down trying to calm herself too. C'ndi sat next to her and held her hand.

A moment later the doctor came to them. He was with Khaya.

Doctor\_: "Good afternoon."

Kyle\_: "Good afternoon doc"

Doctor\_: "We are about to take Latoya to the theater for an operation. It might be going to take quite a few hours. But I can assure you that we have got the best doctors in our team."

Kyle\_: "Thanks, doctor. We will be very patient."

The doctor nodded and then pat Latoya's mother on the shoulder. Then she went back inside.

"Are you okay?" Pearl asks Khaya.

Khaya\_: "Ya I'm fine."

Pearl\_: "Thank you so much for doing this.."

He smiled at her, "Don't mention it... I Uhm, I have to go."

Pearl\_: "Already?"

Khaya\_: "Yeah I have done my part, so I should get going."

Pearl\_: "Ow okay. Thanks again."

Khaya\_: "Keep me updated ne... Sharp." They share a brief hug then he starts walking away.

Pearl's mum\_: "Khaya?" He turned. "Please stay, don't leave... Please."

Toya's friends and Shaun's friends arrived too. Some of them went to check on Shaun first. Shortly Khaya's parents also arrived. The moment Latoya's mum saw them she excused herself. Her husband followed her.

Mr & Mrs Dlamini \_: "Are you, okay son?." They both asked Khaya.

Khaya\_: "Yes I am fine."

Mrs Dlamini\_: "How is she?."

Khaya\_: "She's in the theater now." Mr. Dlamini turned to Pearl but Pearl excused herself saying she was going to get herself some water before her father tried to talk to her. C'ndi and Lelo also joined her.

Later everyone came back. Also, Shaun joined them.



"Ain't you supposed to be in bed resting?" Latoya's mother asked Shaun.

Shaun\_: "I've rested enough ma I can't take it anymore. I want to be here with everybody."

She nodded.

The wait was long and everyone was getting impatient and nervous. Latoya's mother kept pacing up and down checking the time.

"My love please take a seat.." Kyle said.

Latoya's mum\_: "No honey I can't. The wait is killing me, why are they taking this long?."

Kyle\_: "Should I get you a black coffee?"

"No thanks... Someone must come and tell us what's going on," she said in frustration

Jay and Siya excused themselves. Just after they left detective came and greeted everyone.

Kyle\_: "Detective, I hope you've got good news for us.."

Detective\_: "Yes I am sir. We have arrested the person who did this."

"Thank God." Latoya's mother said.

Shaun\_: "Who is that person? What is their name?"

Detective\_: "Unfortunately I cannot disclose the person's name sir."

Shaun\_: "Come on detective I deserve to know the person who shot my wife. She is in there fighting for her life as we speak.

"It's Nomonde Adams." Detective said.

"That sick bastard!" Said Lamayne.

Shaun\_: "I'm going for a walk." His brothers followed him...

Vince\_: "Don't worry big brother at least she has been locked up."

Shaun\_: "I want to strangle her with my own hands for what she did. I am this close to losing the love of my life." Shaun was fuming with anger.

Vince\_: "She's not worth your energy. Let's pray for Latoya."

Lamayne\_: "The law will deal with her. She's facing two attempted murder cases she won't get away with so easily."

Shaun\_: "I wish she gets rotten in jail."

They finally went back to others. Later the doctor came out too. Everyone paid attention to him.

Doctor\_: "The operation was successful.."

Latoya's mum\_: "Thank goodness. Thank you doc for saving my daughter's life."

Doctor\_: "She is a fighter."

Kyle\_: "Can we see her?"

Doctor\_: "Yes but I can only allow the family only for a few minutes. The rest of you can only start seeing her tomorrow. She's still in a coma."

Kyle\_: "Okay thank you doc." The doctor nodded and then left. Pearl and her mother hugged so tight.

Latoya's mum\_: "Khaya please come here" She hugged him. "Thank you so much for saving my daughter's life. What you did today was brave and very kind of you, you saved my daughter's life I don't have enough words to thank you."

Khaya\_: "I'm glad I could help ma." She kissed his forehead and smiled at him so sincerely. "Do you want to see her?" She asked him. "No it's fine I'll see her tomorrow with others." He said. Latoya's mother nodded and muttered thank you.

Only Toya's family and Shaun went to see her. They found her asleep so peacefully. She looked so pale.

Latoya's mum\_: "Ow my poor child.." She kissed her forehead "We are all here your father, your sister, and your husband. We love you so much. Please fight and come back to us, we miss you."

## Final Chapter

### Narrated Continuous.

Two days later Toya woke up but the doctor still wanted to keep her in for a few more days just to monitor how she was recovering. This one day her biological father came to visit her after he had heard that she was now awake. He was holding a balloon written get well soon and a box of chocolates.

Mr. Dlamini\_: "Hi."

"Hi," Toya muttered.

Mr. Dlamini\_: "How are you feeling?"

Latoya\_: "I'm getting there... "

Mr. Dlamini\_: "That's good to hear that." Then there was a long silence between them. Toya's eyes were fixed on a TV that was playing in silence.

"I know I'm the last person you expected to see but I was worried about you." He broke the awkward silence between them.

Latoya\_: "Thanks but you shouldn't have. I have people that really care about me."

Mr Dlamini\_: "Lala, I'm your father I have the right to be worried about you."

She took a glance at him, "Don't call me that. And you're not my father."

Mr. Dlamini sighed, "I know you're upset about what happened between me and your mother, but regardless you're still my child.."

Toya looked at him in disbelief, "I didn't know you got jokes. And pity I don't find them funny. In fact, I do not have time and energy for them, if you don't mind I'd like to have some rest." She switched off the TV.

Mr Dlamini\_: "Lala, I know I have hurt you in any possible way I'm sorry."

Me\_: "I think you should start apologizing to my mother first.. now please leave Linda."

Mr. Dlamini couldn't believe that Toya just called him by his name but he decided to stay cool because he understood that she was hurting for what he did to her mother.

"Fine, I'll leave but just know that I love you. You and your sister I love you both." He said after a long silence. He then tried to peck her on the cheek, but she backed away.

"Keep well princess." He said. On his way out he met Shaun and Pearl. Him and Shaun greeted each other while Pearl walked past him.

Pearl\_: "Hey sis." She said as they hugged.

Latoya\_: "Stop squeezing the life out of me."

Pearl\_: "I have missed you."

Latoya\_: "Guess what? The doctor said I'm being discharged tomorrow!"

Pearl\_: "That's great news sis. I can't wait to have you back at home."

"You're being discharged tomorrow?" Shaun asked. Toya smiled and nodded. They hugged.

Shaun\_: "It's about time. I have missed having you in my arms."

Latoya\_: "Ya hey I don't want to be here now."

Pearl\_: "So dad finally came in to see you.."

Latoya\_: "Yep, can you imagine? He even claimed that he love us." She said rolling her eyes.

Shaun\_: "I think you should forgive the old man."

Latoya\_: "Would you forgive your father?"

Shaun\_: "I have forgiven him a long time ago. It's just that he hasn't made contact with us."

Latoya\_: "Hmm, where's mum?"

Pearl\_: "They went to court. But I think they are on their way back now."

Latoya\_: "Hmm. You didn't go.."

Shaun\_: "I have better things to do mina with my time like being here with you..."

Latoya\_: "I still don't believe that our beautiful day was just ruined just like that."

Shaun\_: "You don't have to worry yourself about that. What is important is that we're both alive, and we are still together."  
He pecked her on the lips, "I love you."

A few minutes later Latoya's parents and Siya walked in. They greeted each other. Toya's mother hugged her. They updated them on Nomonde's bail hearing, she wasn't granted bail. Toya also told her parents that she was being discharged on the following day.

"I'm so glad you're coming back home, my babe.." Her mother said as she pulled her into her embrace and kissed her forehead. Toya didn't reply she just smiled warmly.

Next following day, Toya was discharged in the morning and her parents came to fetch her. Pearl organized a welcoming dinner with family and close friends for her sister. When they got home Toya found all her friends there busy in the kitchen. Mum Nandi was happy to see her.

"Ow, my babe I thank God about you." She said as she hugged her. "How are you feeling?"

Latoya\_: "I feel a bit tired for now but I'm fine."

Mum Nandi\_: "You have to lie down for a little bit I have already prepared your room."

Latoya\_: "I'm tired of staying in bed. I'm going to catch up with my friends"

Latoya's mother\_: "You heard what the doctor said you need to rest. Your friends are not going anywhere you will find them here when you wake up."

Kyle\_: "Your mother is right, come." He carried her to her room.

Latoya\_: "But Dad you know I can walk by myself right.."

Kyle\_: "Ya I know but I wasn't going to let you climb the stairs all by yourself." They got into her bedroom and placed her gently in bed. "There we go.. can I get you anything?"

Latoya\_: "Yes, my cellphone and my laptop." He gave her a dead stair. "I just want to check my emails Dad that's all."

He went to get them for her.

"Thank you, dad. Uhm where's Zion?" Toya asked.

Kyle\_: "I think he's in his playroom."

Latoya\_: "Please get him for me.."



Kyle\_: "Are you sure?"

Latoya\_: "Yes

Advertisement

he will keep me companied."

As Kyle walked out, Toya's mum walked in holding a tray. "It isn't too early for you to get started with work?"

Latoya\_: "It's not working as such Mum I'm just checking my emails."

Latoya's mum\_: "Pearl told me that your father came to visit you yesterday.."

"Ya, he did." She replied while her focus was still on her laptop screen.

Latoya's mum\_: "What did he say? Or how do you feel about It?"

Latoya glanced at her mother, "I don't want to talk about him, mum."

Latoya's mum\_: "Okay... I love you."

Latoya smiled, "I love you too mum, very much."

Zion came in running, he was so happy to see her big sis. Their mother left.

Zion\_: "Mom and Dad told you were sick, are you okay now?"

Latoya\_: "Yes, I'm okay. Did you miss me?"

Zion\_: "Of course, I have missed you a lot."

Latoya\_: "So tell me what did I miss?" He shrugged his shoulders.

Latoya\_: "How come you don't know, huh?" She said and tickled him. "Mum was always sad and crying. And that made me sad too" Zion said.

Latoya\_: "Shame Mum won't be crying again, okay.." Zion nodded.

They stayed in Toya's room playing some games. A while later their mother came with a parcel. She sat at the edge of the bed, "This is for you." She said giving the parcel to Me.

"What is this?" She asked. She took it and opened it, "WoW mum this is beautiful."

Latoya's mum\_: "I think you should go and freshen up and change into that. Someone who will be doing your make-up and hair will be coming in shortly."

She looked at her mum puzzled, "What's the occasion?"

Latoya's mum\_: "Just do as I say... And you young man let's leave your sister so she can prepare herself." She said to Zion

picking him up and left. She took a look at the dress her mother gave her. It's really beautiful, a white boob tube fluorodine sweetheart dress with a short front and long back with gold trimming.

She went to take a bath and got done. As she was lotioning there was a door knock and a lady walked in. She introduced herself as Brown. She did Toya's hair and make-up. When she was done she left. Toya's mum came to check up on her. Her mum has changed into a max navy blue dress.

"Look at you.." she said as she's admiring her daughter.

Latoya\_: "You also look stunning." She said warmly. "Hint nyana ma what's happening tonight?"

She chuckled, "You can't even wait."

Latoya\_: "The suspense is killing me. Please tell me, I know you can't keep a secret."

She laughs so hard, "I am keeping this one... Come, they are waiting for us downstairs."

Latoya\_: "You know I'm not in a mood for surprises.."

Latoya's mum\_: "You're going to love this one I promise you."

They went to the garden which was set beautifully and decorated in Royal Blue and Gold. Kyle walked up and went up with them.

"Mum, Dad what's going on?" She asked.

Latoya's mum\_: "You're getting married."

Latoya\_: "What?"

Latoya's mum\_: "Yes. OR do you want to cancel?"

Latoya\_: "It's not that, Shaun lost his job so I don't think it's fair for him to do all of this..."

Kyle\_: "Your mother and I did this for you. It's our gift to you too."

Latoya\_: "WoW for real! Thank you and it looks beautiful." She said group hugging them.

Latoya's mum\_: "Ya come, we don't want to keep Shaun waiting right.."

Both her parents walked her down. Shaun was wearing a Royal Blue tux with white trimming. Their outfits' colours matched the decor and cake. The ceremony was very small and intimate. Shaun and Latoya finally got married.

...

### **Seven Months Later.**

Nomonde was sentenced to 25 years in prison for two attempted murder cases. Latoya and Shaun relocated out of the country. Shaun decided to focus on his journalism career.

Being an educator was out of his mind. Pearl decided to rewrite her matric. After she was done writing she was planning to move to the United States to stay with her parents.

.....THE END OF MY PROFESSOR.....

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.